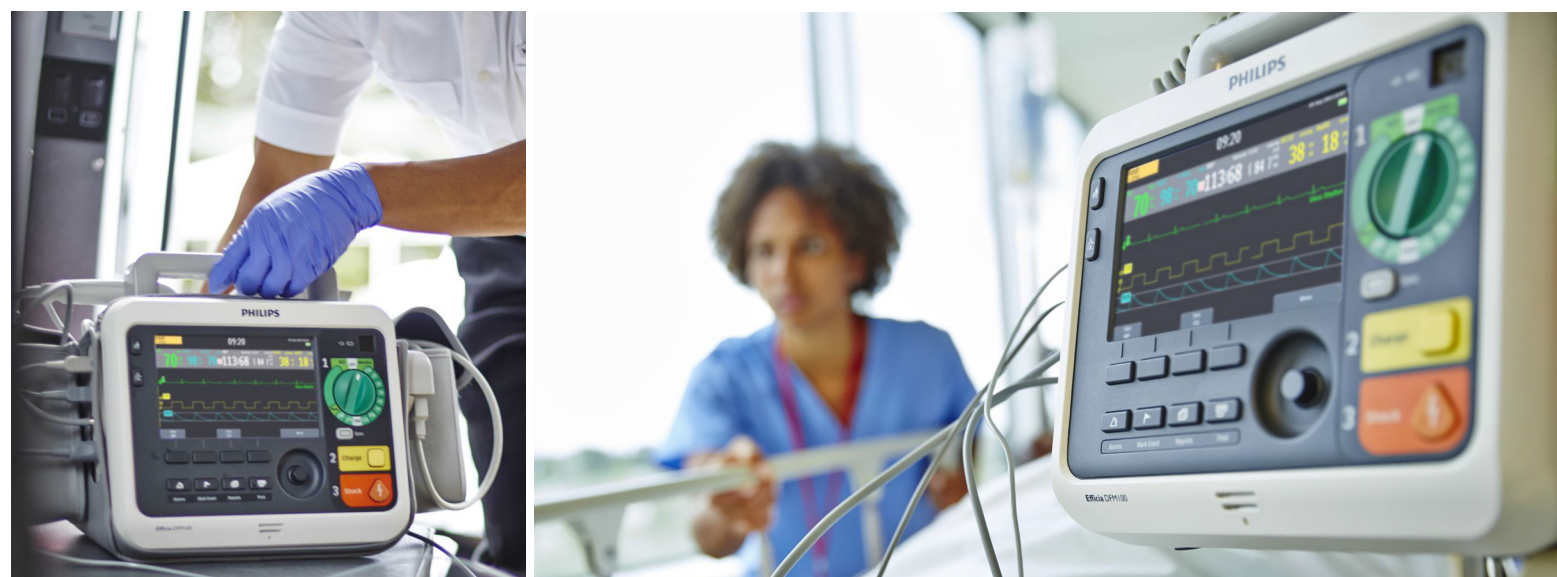


English



Instructions for Use

Efficia DFM100

Defibrillator/Monitor

866199

PHILIPS

About This Edition

Publication number 453564403811

Edition 1.4; Printed in the People's Republic of China

This information is subject to change without notice.

The information in this document applies to the Efficia DFM 100 using software version 2.0.

Philips shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.

Copyright

Copyright © 2018

Koninklijke Philips N.V.

All rights are reserved. Permission is granted to copy and distribute this document for your organization's internal educational use. Reproduction and/or distribution outside your organization in whole or in part is prohibited without the prior written consent of the copyright holder.

SMART Biphasic® is a registered trademark of Philips.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Manufacturer:

Philips Goldway (Shenzhen) Industrial Inc.

Registered/Production address:

No.2 Keji North 3rd Road, Nanshan District, Shenzhen, P.R. China 518057

Tel: +86 755 26980999

Fax: +86 755 26980222

Chemical Content:

REACH requires Philips Healthcare to provide chemical content information for Substances of Very High Concern (SVHC) if they are present above 0.1% of the product weight. Components of/within electric and electronic equipment may contain phthalates above the threshold (e.g. bis(2-ethyl(hexyl)phthalate), CAS nr.: 117-81-7). The REACH SVHC list is updated on a regular basis. Therefore, please refer to the following Philips REACH website for the most up-to-date information on products containing SVHC above the threshold:

<http://www.philips.com/about/sustainability/reach.page>

WARNING: Radio frequency (RF) interference coming from devices other than the Efficia DFM100 may degrade the performance of the Efficia DFM100. Electromagnetic compatibility with surrounding devices should be assessed prior to using the defibrillator/monitor.

Use of supplies or accessories other than those recommended by Philips may compromise product performance.

Conventions Used in This Manual

This book contains the following conventions:

WARNING: Warning statements alert you to a potential serious outcome, adverse event or safety hazard. Failure to observe a warning may result in death or serious injury to the user or patient.

CAUTION: Caution statements alert you to where special care is necessary for the safe and effective use of the product. Failure to observe a caution may result in minor or moderate personal injury or damage to the product or other property, loss of data, and possibly in a remote risk of more serious injury and/or cause environmental pollution.

NOTE: Notes contain additional information on usage.

TIP: Tips provide hands-on insight into using this product.

☉ The “bull’s eye” icon indicates a process or a procedure (a set of steps to achieve a certain goal).

“Voice” represents voice prompt messages

Text represents messages that appear on the display

[soft key] represents soft key labels that appear on the display above the button to which they correspond

“See represents hypertext links; click on the blue link to go to that destination

“[Introduction](#)” (Computer screen viewing only)

on page 1”

Table of Contents

Chapter 1	Introduction	1
Overview		1
Intended Use		2
Indications for Use		2
Safety Considerations		3
Getting Started.		3
Chapter 2	Device Basics	5
Introduction		5
Basic Orientation		6
Front of the Device.		6
Right Side		7
Connecting the Therapy Cable		7
Left (Monitor) Side.		9
Top Panel		12
Back Panel		14
Installing Paper		17
Test Plug & Test Load		18
Additional Features.		19
EMS Environment		21
Chapter 3	Operating the Device	23
Operating Modes		23
Controls		24
Therapy Knob and Controls		24
Smart Select Knob		25
General Function Buttons		25
Soft Keys		25
Ready For Use Indicator		26
Power		26
Lithium Ion Battery		27
Power Indicators		27
Turning the Efficia DFM100 On		28
Turning the Efficia DFM100 Off		28
Device Shutdown		28
The Display		29
Status Area.		30
Parameter Area.		31
Message Area		32
Waveform and Display Soft Keys Area		32
Adjusting Volumes		35
Alarms		36

Table of Contents

Clinical Mode Alarm Notification	37
Responding to Alarms	40
Entering Patient Information	41
Continued Use	42
Mark Events	43
Passwords	43
Safety Considerations	44

Chapter 4 ECG Monitoring 47

Overview	47
Preparing to Monitor ECG.	48
Skin Preparation	48
Monitoring ECG with Pads	48
Monitoring ECG with Electrodes	49
Monitor View	53
Selecting the Waveform	53
Displaying an Annotated ECG	56
Arrhythmia Monitoring	57
Aberrantly-Conducted Beats	57
Intermittent Bundle Branch Block	57
Arrhythmia Learning/Relearning	57
Heart Rate and Arrhythmia Alarms	59
Setting Alarms	61
Responding to Alarms	62
HR/Arrhythmia Alarms in AED Mode	62
Troubleshooting	62

Chapter 5 AED Mode Option 63

Precautions for AED Therapy	64
AED View	65
AED Soft Keys	66
Using AED Mode to Defibrillate	67
Preparation	67
Operation	67
Using AED Mode to Monitor	74
Configurable Resuscitation Protocols	75
AED Alarms	75
Other Alarms in AED Mode	76
Troubleshooting	76

Chapter 6	Manual Defibrillation	77
Overview		77
Precautions for Manual Defibrillation		78
Code View		79
Preparing for Defibrillation		80
Using Multifunction Electrode Pads		80
Using External Paddles		80
Using Infant Paddles		81
Using Internal Paddles		81
Defibrillation		82
Step 1 - Select Energy		82
Step 2 - Charge		82
Step 3 - Shock		83
Manual Defibrillation Alarms		84
Troubleshooting		84
Chapter 7	Synchronized Cardioversion	85
Overview		85
Precautions for Cardioversion		86
Preparing for Synchronized Cardioversion		87
Code View and Cardioversion		88
Delivering a Synchronized Shock.		88
With External Paddles		89
Delivering Additional Shocks		89
Turning Sync Off		90
Cardioversion Alarms.		90
Troubleshooting		90
Chapter 8	Pacing	91
Overview		91
Pacing View		92
Demand Mode Versus Fixed Mode		93
Preparing for Pacing		93
Demand Mode Pacing		94
Fixed Mode Pacing		96
Defibrillating During Pacing.		97
Pacing Alarms.		97
Troubleshooting		98

Chapter 9	Monitoring CO₂	99
Overview		99
Precautions for Measuring EtCO ₂		100
Preparing to Measure EtCO ₂		101
Sensors		101
Selecting the Accessories		101
Monitoring EtCO ₂		102
EtCO ₂ and AwRR Alarms		103
Changing the EtCO ₂ Alarm Limits		105
Enabling/Disabling the EtCO ₂ Alarms		105
Changing the AwRR Alarm Limits		105
Changing the Apnea Time Alarm Limit		106
Enabling/Disabling AwRR Alarms		106
Zeroing Sidestream and Mainstream Sensors		106
Zeroing Using the Soft Key		107
Zeroing using the Smart Select knob		107
Disabling the EtCO ₂ Monitoring Function		108
Troubleshooting		108
Chapter 10	Monitoring SpO₂	109
Overview		109
Understanding Pulse Oximetry		110
Selecting a Sensor		111
Applying the Sensor		111
Monitoring SpO ₂		112
SpO ₂ Alarms		113
SpO ₂ Desat Alarm		114
Changing SpO ₂ Alarm Limits		115
Enabling/Disabling SpO ₂ Alarms		115
Pulse Rate Alarms		115
Changing Pulse Rate Alarm Limits		115
Enabling/Disabling Pulse Rate Alarms		116
Disabling SpO ₂ Monitoring		116
Caring for Sensors		116
Troubleshooting		116
Chapter 11	Monitoring NBP	117
Overview		117
Measuring NBP		118
NBP Alarms		122
Changing NBP Alarm and Source Limits		123

Enabling/Disabling NBP Alarms	123
Caring for Cuffs	123
Troubleshooting	123
Chapter 12 Trending	125
Overview	125
Viewing Trend Data	125
Printing the Trends Report	127
Troubleshooting	127
Chapter 13 Data Management	129
Overview	129
Event Summary	130
Data Management Mode	139
Internal Memory	139
Accessing Data on the USB Drive	141
Printing Data	143
Printing During a Patient Event	143
Printing While in Data Management Mode	144
Chapter 14 Configuration	145
Overview	145
Entering Configuration Mode	145
Accessing Configuration Mode	145
Setting Date and Time	146
Changing Settings	147
Exporting Settings	147
Importing Settings	147
Printing Settings	148
Restoring Default Settings	148
Configurable Parameters	149
Chapter 15 Operational and Shift Check	157
Shift Check	157
Weekly Shock Test	158
Operational Check	159
Performing an Operational Check	160
Printing Operational Check Results	166
Operational Check Summaries	168
Auto Test Summaries	169

Chapter 16 Maintenance	171
Overview	171
Automated Tests	172
Auto Test Summaries.	172
Battery Maintenance	174
Initializing Batteries	174
Charging Batteries	174
Storing Batteries	175
Discarding Batteries	175
General Battery Safety	175
Power-Related Alarms	176
Cleaning Instructions	177
Defibrillator/Monitor, Paddles, Cables and Battery	177
Printer Printhead.	178
Side Pouches	178
SpO ₂ Sensor and Cable	178
CO ₂ Sensor and Cable	178
NBP Cuff	178
Service Life	178
Efficia DFM100 Disposal	178
Chapter 17 Troubleshooting	179
Overview	179
Resolving Issues.	179
Responding to Test Results	179
Symptoms	181
Servicing the DFM100	194
Documentation	194
Chapter 18 Supplies and Accessories	195
Ordering Replacement Supplies and Accessories	195
Chapter 19 Specifications	199
Specifications	199
General	199
Defibrillator	199
Manual Defibrillation Mode	201
AED Mode	202
ECG and Arrhythmia Monitoring	202
Display	204
Battery	204
Thermal Array Printer	205

Noninvasive Pacing	205
SpO ₂ Pulse Oximetry	206
EtCO ₂	207
AwRR	207
NBP	208
Patient Data Storage	208
Environmental	209
USB Device	210
Symbol Definitions	211
Abbreviation Definitions	212
Electromagnetic Compatibility	213
Reducing Electromagnetic Interference	213
Appendix 1 - Efficia DFM100 Shift Checklist	219

NOTES

[illegible]

Introduction

Thank you for choosing the Efficia DFM100 defibrillator/monitor. We welcome you to the Philips family of defibrillators.

The Efficia DFM100 has been developed and designed around you to meet the advanced requirements of hospital code teams, nurses, physicians and first-responders in the EMS environment. The device is easy to use in all modes. You can monitor ECG and optional pulse oximetry (SpO₂), non-invasive blood pressure (NBP) and End-tidal Carbon Dioxide (EtCO₂). You can administer therapy using 1-2-3 defibrillation in Manual Mode, 2-step AED Mode, synchronized cardioversion and optional Pacing Mode.

This guide provides instructions for the safe and proper operation of the device, as well as set-up, configuration, and maintenance information. Be sure to familiarize yourself with the features and operation of your Efficia DFM100 prior to using it.

Overview

The Efficia DFM100 is a lightweight, portable defibrillator/monitor with a large display. It provides four clinical modes of operation: Monitor, Manual Defibrillation/Synchronized Cardioversion, AED and Pacing.

In Monitor Mode, depending on the ECG cable used, you can view 3 different ECG waveforms at one time on the display. Using a 3-lead ECG cable, you can view either Lead I, II or III. With a 5-Lead ECG cable, you can view leads from Leads I, II, III, aVR, aVL, aVF or V. Optional monitoring of SpO₂ (numeric and pleth wave), EtCO₂ (numeric and Capnogram) and NBP are available. Measurements and waves are presented on the display and alarms are available to alert you to a change in the patient's condition. You can also display the Vital Signs Trending Report to view all key monitoring parameters and their measurements at a glance.

Manual Defibrillation Mode provides simple 1-2-3 defibrillation. You analyze the patient's ECG and, if appropriate: 1) select an energy setting; 2) charge; and 3) deliver the shock. Defibrillation is performed using paddles (internal or external) or multifunction electrode pads. You can also perform synchronized cardioversion in Manual Defibrillation Mode.

In the optional AED Mode, the Efficia DFM100 analyzes the patient's ECG and determines whether a shock is advised. Voice prompts guide you through the 2-step defibrillation process, while easy-to-follow instruction and patient information (including Adult and Infant/Child patient categories) appear on the display. Voice prompts are reinforced by messages on the display.

Optional Pacing Mode offers non-invasive transcutaneous pacing therapy. Pace pulses are delivered through multifunction electrode pads in Demand or Fixed modes.

The Efficia DFM100 incorporates Philips' low energy SMART Biphasic waveform for defibrillation.

The device automatically stores critical event data such as Event Summaries and Vital Signs Trending.

In clinical mode, the Efficia DFM100 continually records data about a patient in an Event Summary record. The recorded data includes vital signs (such as SpO₂, and heart rate), ECG wave data, and therapy events (such as shock delivered). The Event Summary can be printed or exported after the patient event is completed.

You can also transfer the data to a USB drive and download it to a compatible version of Philips' data management solution – HeartStart Event Review Pro.

The Efficia DFM100 is powered by a rechargeable Lithium Ion battery. Available battery power is determined by viewing the battery power indicators located on the front of the device, the icon on the display, or by checking the gauge on the battery itself. Additionally, AC Power may be applied as a secondary power source and for continual battery charging.

The Ready For Use (RFU) indicator provides a constant status update, indicating the Efficia DFM100 is ready for use, needs attention or is unable to deliver therapy. The device performs automated tests on a regular basis and displays results on the RFU indicator. In addition, performing specified Operational Checks ensures the Efficia DFM100 is functioning properly.

The Efficia DFM100 is highly configurable to better meet the needs of diverse users, including the EMS (Emergency Medical Services) environment. Be sure to familiarize yourself with your device's configuration before using the Efficia DFM100. See "[Configuration](#)" on page 145 for more details.

Intended Use

The Efficia DFM100 is intended for use in a hospital or EMS setting by qualified medical personnel trained in the operation of the device and qualified by training in basic life support, advanced life support or defibrillation.

When operating as a semi-automated external defibrillator in AED Mode, the Efficia DFM100 is suitable for use by medical personnel trained in basic life support that includes the use of an AED.

When operating in Monitor, Manual Defibrillation or Pacing modes, the Efficia DFM100 is suitable for use by healthcare professionals trained in advance life support.

Indications for Use

The Efficia DFM100 is a defibrillator/monitor. The device is for use by qualified medical personnel trained in the operation of the device and certified by training in basic life support, advanced life support or defibrillation. It must be used by or on the order of a physician.

AED Therapy

Indications for Use: AED Mode is used in the presence of suspected cardiac arrest on patients that are unresponsive, not breathing and pulseless.

Contraindications for Use: Patients that are conscious and have a pulse.

Manual Defibrillation

Indications for Use: Asynchronous defibrillation is the initial treatment for ventricular fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia in patients that are pulseless and unresponsive.

Synchronous defibrillation (cardioversion) is indicated for the termination of atrial fibrillation.

Contraindications for Use: For asynchronous defibrillation - patients that are conscious and have a pulse; patients that do not have a pulse and are in a non-shockable rhythm (asystole or pulseless electrical activity). For synchronous defibrillation - patients that are pulseless and unresponsive with ventricular fibrillation, pulseless ventricular tachycardia, asystole or pulseless electrical activity.

Non-Invasive External Pacing

Indications for Use: The pacing option is indicated for treating patients with symptomatic bradycardia. It can also be helpful in patients with asystole, if performed early.

Contraindications for Use: Prolonged brady-asystolic cardiac arrest.

Pulse Oximetry

Indications for Use: The SpO₂ option is indicated for use when it is beneficial to assess the patient's oxygen saturation level.

Contraindications for Use: None.

Non-Invasive Blood Pressure Monitoring

Indications for Use: The NBP option is indicated for non-invasive measurement of a patient's arterial blood pressure.

Contraindications for Use: Patients with an upper arm circumference of less than 13 cm.

End-tidal CO₂

Indications for Use: The EtCO₂ option is indicated for use when it is beneficial to assess a patient's end tidal CO₂ and airway respiration rate.

Contraindications for Use: None.

ECG Monitoring

Indications for Use: ECG monitoring is indicated to be used for monitoring, alarming and recording of the patients' heart rate and morphology.

Contraindications for Use: None.

Safety Considerations

General warnings and cautions that apply to the use of the Efficia DFM100 are provided in "[Safety Considerations](#)" on page 44. Additional warnings and cautions specific to a particular feature are provided in the appropriate sections of these instructions.

WARNINGS: The Efficia DFM100 is not intended to be deployed in settings or situations that promote use by untrained personnel. Operation by untrained personnel can result in injury or death.

Electric shock hazards exist internally. Do not attempt to open the device. Refer servicing to qualified personnel.

Use only supplies and accessories approved for use with your Efficia DFM100. Use of non-approved supplies and accessories could affect performance and results.

Use the Efficia DFM100 on one patient at a time.

Use single-use supplies and accessories only once.

Getting Started

The Efficia DFM100 comes from the factory ready to use. However, before putting the device into clinical use for the first time, it is recommended you:

- Read these *Instructions for Use* in their entirety.
- Fully charge the battery. See "[Power](#)" on page 26.
- Run an Operational Check. See "[Operational Check](#)" on page 159.
- Perform a Shift Check. See "[Shift Check](#)" on page 157.

NOTES

[illegible]

Device Basics

Introduction

Combining Philips' experience in resuscitation with the current wants and needs of today's medical environment, the Efficia DFM100 was designed with the user in mind.

Philips pioneered 1-2-3 defibrillation for you to defibrillate a patient and save a life quickly and easily. Efficia DFM100 controls, indicators, menus and icons were carefully designed and organized to facilitate ease of use. Display information is designed to present key information for the current task.

This chapter provides a basic orientation on the Efficia DFM100's external features, including the various color-coded cable ports, installing the battery and printer paper, and optional external paddles.

See [“Operating the Device”](#) on page 23 for instructions on how to operate the device.

If your Efficia DFM100 includes additional features for the EMS environment, review the section related to [“Additional Features”](#) on page 19 as well as the rest of the chapter.

NOTES: If your Efficia DFM100 does not have some of the optional functionality listed in this chapter, disregard these controls and the related information described throughout this manual.

Pictures of the Efficia DFM100 display appearing throughout this manual are for illustration purposes only. The content of these areas varies with the display view, the options on your device and the function being performed.

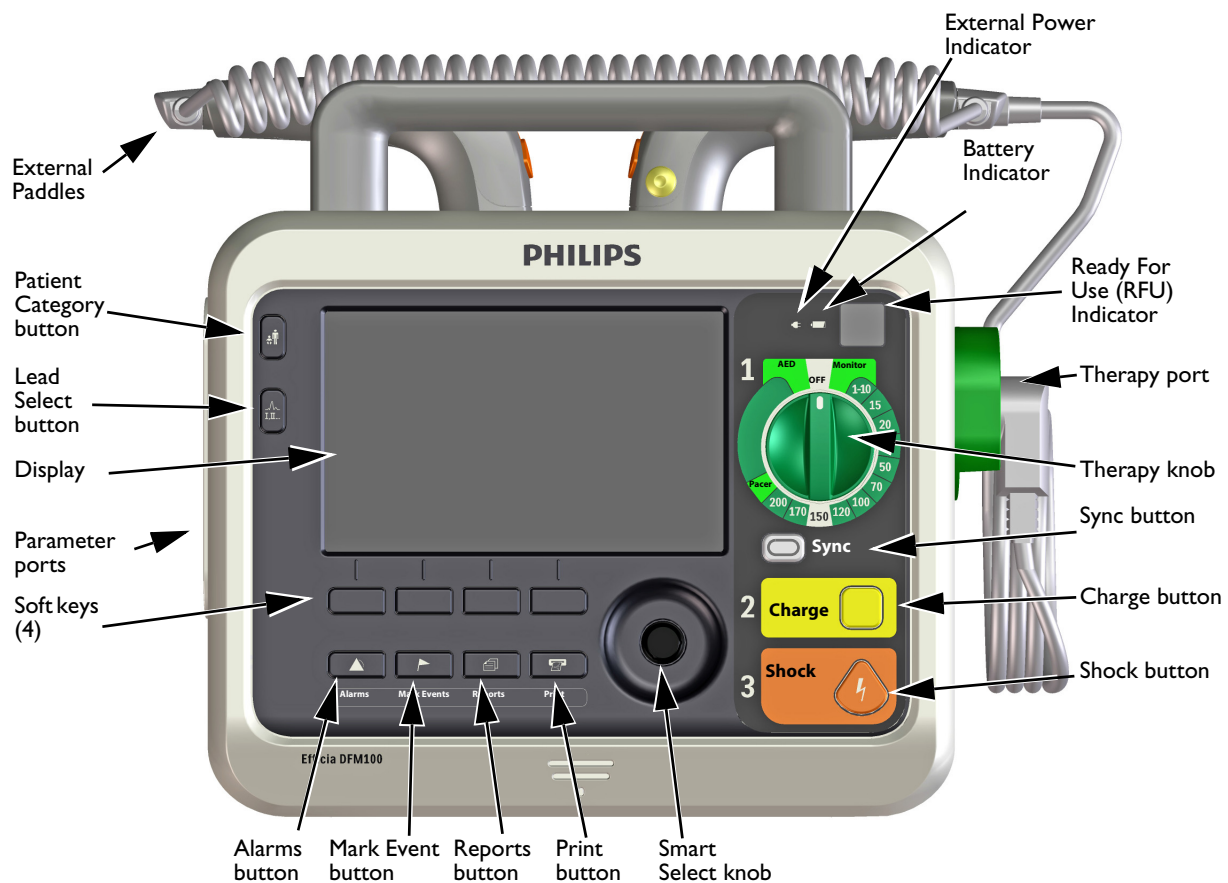
Basic Orientation

This section provides an overview of the Efficia DFM100, options and accessories.

Front of the Device

The front of the device contains operational controls and indicators as shown in [Figure 1](#)

Figure 1 **Efficia DFM100**

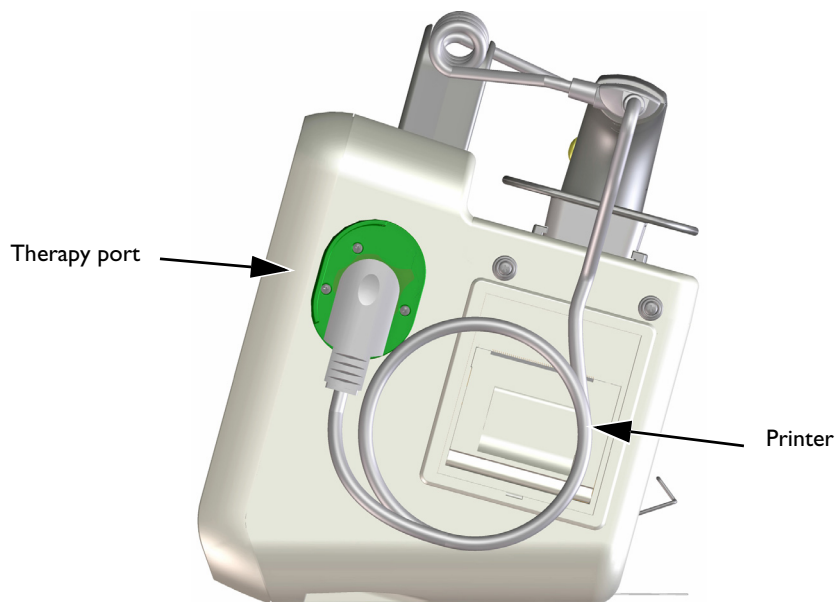


Additional controls and indicators are located on the external paddles (see “[External Paddles](#)” on page 12) and the Lithium Ion battery (see “[Battery Fuel Gauge](#)” on page 15).

Right Side

The right side of the Efficia DFM100 is dedicated to administering therapy and printing. It contains a therapy port for paddles (external or internal) or a therapy cable with multifunction electrode pads. It also contains the printer.

Figure 2 **Therapy Port and Printer**



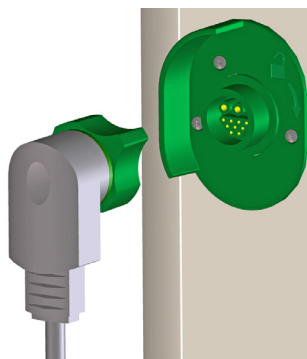
Connecting the Therapy Cable

If your device also has the Therapy Cable Collar, see [“Therapy Cable Collar”](#) on page 19.

© To connect the Therapy Cable:

- 1 Align the white pointer on the cable with the white arrow on the green Therapy port, see [Figure 3](#).
- 2 Insert the cable into the green Therapy port and push until you hear it click into place. Confirm the connection by gently tugging on the cable to make sure it does not come loose.

Figure 3 **Connecting the Therapy Cable**



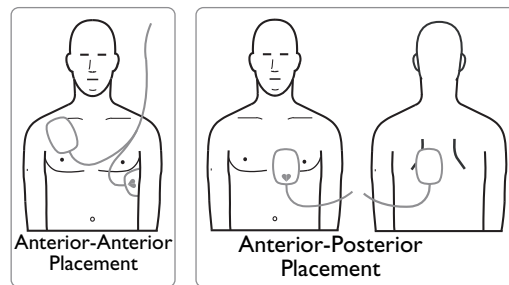
☉ To detach the Therapy Cable:

- 1 Rotate the green knob in a clockwise direction as indicated by the unlock symbol  next to the Therapy port.
- 2 Pull the cable away from the device.

Multifunction Electrode Pads

You can use multifunction electrode pads to monitor and administer therapy to patients with the Efficia DFM100.

Figure 4 **Multifunctional Pads**

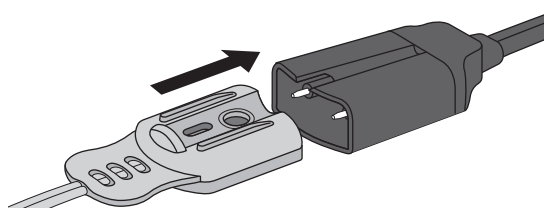


Connecting Multifunction Electrode Pads.

☉ To connect multifunction electrode pads:

- 1 Check the expiration date on the pads package and inspect the package for any damage. Discard expired or damaged pads.
- 2 Connect the Therapy cable to the Efficia DFM100 (see [“Connecting the Therapy Cable”](#) on page 7).
- 3 Open the package and connect the pads connector to the end of the Therapy cable (see [Figure 5](#)).

Figure 5 **Connecting Multifunctional Pads**



- 4 Apply the pads to the patient as directed on the pads packaging or according to your organization's protocol.

Left (Monitor) Side.

The left side of the Efficia DFM100 is dedicated to monitoring key vital signs (see [Figure 6](#)). It has ports for ECG, SpO₂, CO₂ and NBP.

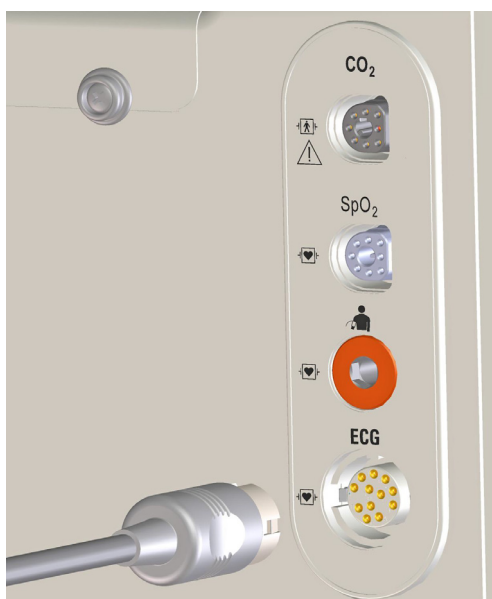
Figure 6 **Monitoring Side**



Connecting the ECG cable.

- © To connect a 3- or 5-Lead cable:
- 1 Align the ECG cable with the white ECG port (see [Figure 7](#)). The white key marker on the ECG cable faces the top of the device.
 - 2 Push the ECG cable firmly into the ECG port.

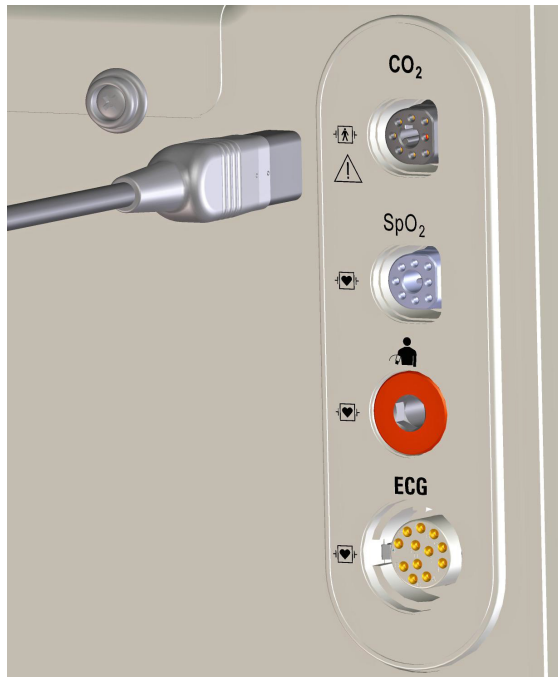
Figure 7 **Connecting the ECG Cable**



Connecting the CO₂ cable and Sample Line

- ☉ To connect the CO₂ cable:
- 1 Hold the cable connector with the flat side facing the front of the Efficia DFM100, insert the cable into the gray CO₂ port (see [Figure 8](#)) and push completely in.
 - 2 Attach the Sample line to the sensor (see [Figure 8](#)) and then to the patient, see “[Monitoring EtCO₂](#)” on page 102.

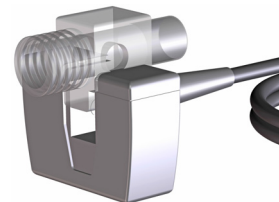
Figure 8 Connecting the CO₂ Cable



Connecting a Sidestream Module



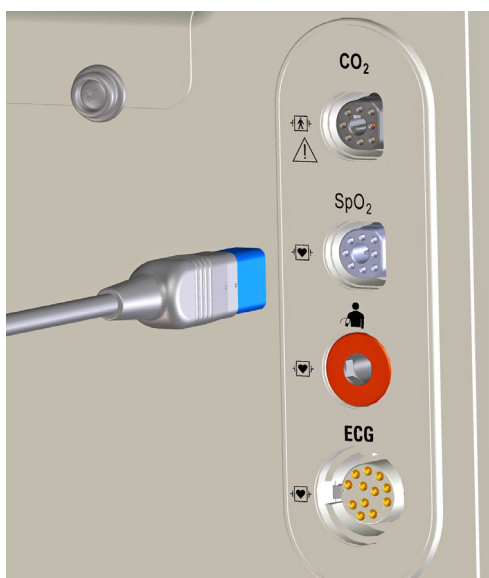
Connecting a Mainstream Module



Connecting the SpO₂ Cable

- © To connect the SpO₂ cable:
- 1 Hold the cable connector with the flat side and blue marking facing the front of the Efficia DFM100 (see [Figure 9](#)).
 - 2 Insert the cable into the blue SpO₂ port and push the blue portion of the connector into the device until it is no longer visible.

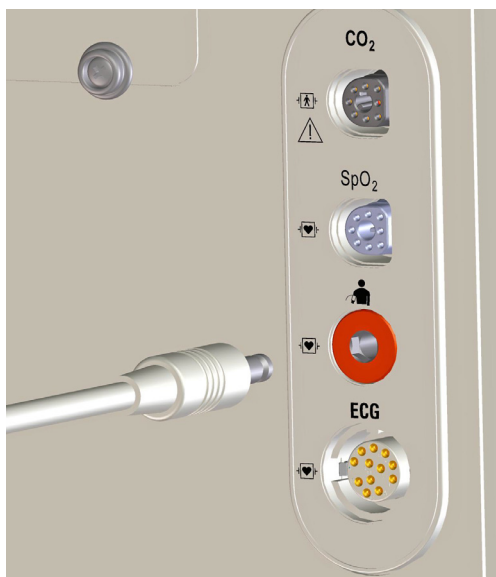
Figure 9 **Connecting the SpO₂ Cable**



Connecting the NBP Cable

- © To connect the NBP cable:
- 1 Insert the NBP cable into the red NBP port (see [Figure 10](#)) and push completely in.
 - 2 Attach the NBP cable to the NBP cuff.

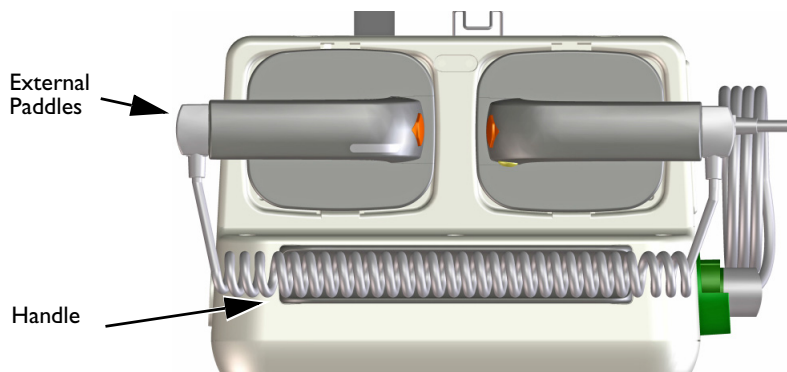
Figure 10 **Connecting the NBP Cable**



Top Panel

The top of the Efficia DFM100 has a handle for easy transport and, if optional external paddles are present, they reside in the paddle tray on the top of the device (see [Figure 11](#)).

Figure 11 **Top Panel**



External Paddles

The Efficia DFM100 has two options for external paddles - part numbers M3543A and 989803196431. While the paddle sets look slightly different, they function the same in a clinical environment.

Each External Paddle set can be used on both adult/child ($\geq 10\text{kg}$) and infant ($< 10\text{kg}$) patients. Each apex paddle has a yellow button to remotely charge the defibrillator. Both paddles in each set have orange shock buttons that flash when the defibrillator is charged. Press both orange buttons simultaneously to administer a shock. Each sternum paddle contains a Patient Contact Indicator (PCI) with PCI icons  . Orange or red lights on the PCI indicate poor patient contact. Adjust paddle pressure and placement to optimize patient contact. Green lights on the PCI indicate good contact is established.

Figure 12 **External Paddle Features - M3543A**

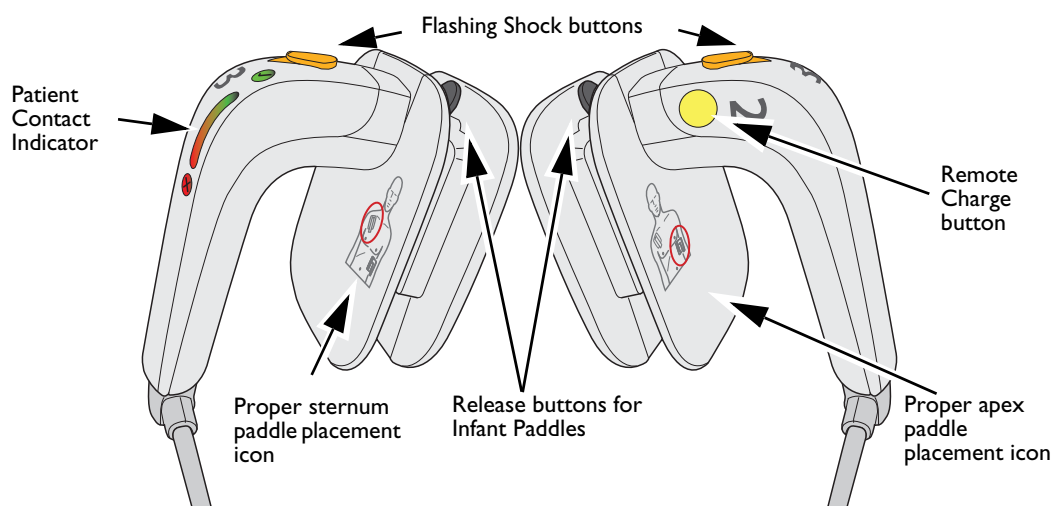
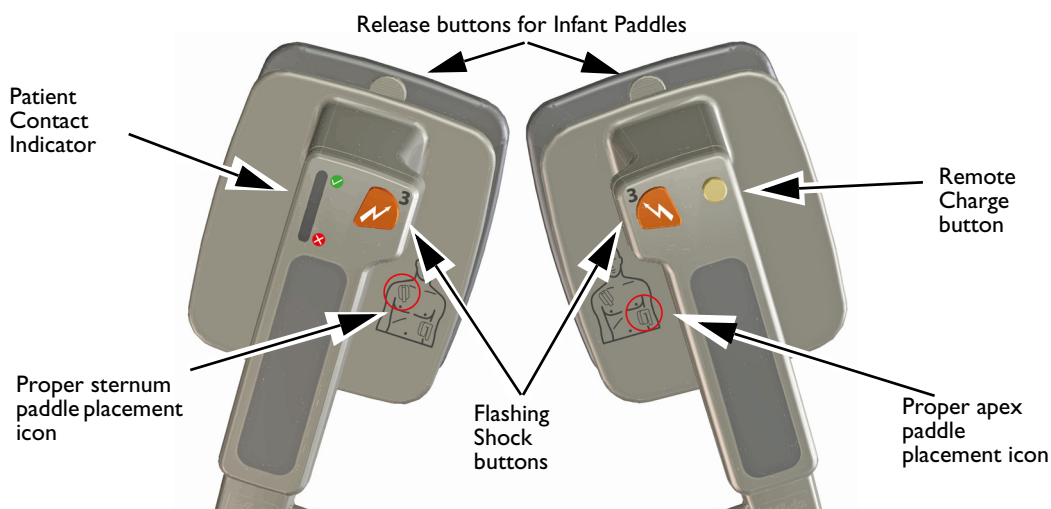


Figure 13 External Paddle Features - 989803196431



Accessing Infant Paddles

Accessing the Infant Paddles is the same on both the M3543A and 989803196431 external paddle sets.

© To access the infant paddles:

- 1 Press down on the release buttons located on the front of the external paddles.
- 2 Slide the adult electrode clip off and away from the paddle exposing the infant-sized surface underneath.

Figure 14 Infant Paddles

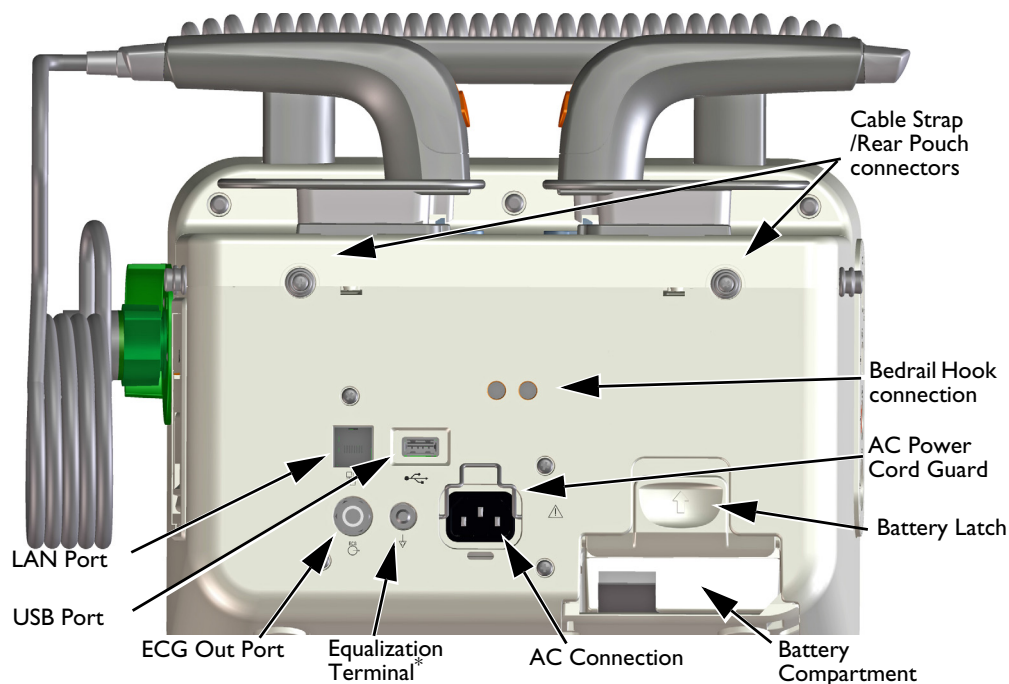


WARNING: Make sure the defibrillator is not charged before accessing the infant paddles.

Back Panel

The back panel of the Efficia DFM100 has a compartment for the Lithium Ion battery. It also contains the AC power connection, the ECG Out jack to connect to an external monitor, the USB port and the LAN port. See [Figure 15](#). For more information on ECG Out, see “ECG Out Cable” on page 16.

Figure 15 **Back Panel**



* - When the Efficia DFM100 is used together with other devices, their equalization terminals can be connected together to eliminate any potential electrical differences between the two.

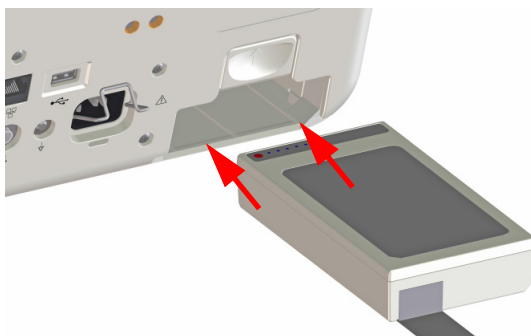
WARNING: Do not connect a LAN cable to the Efficia DFM100 while in a clinical mode. Incorrect ECG diagnosis may result due to excessive electrical background noise.

Installing the Battery

- © To install the Efficia DFM100 Lithium Ion battery (see [Figure 16](#)):

 - 1 Align the battery in the battery compartment. Confirm the arrow on the Battery Tab is pointed up.
 - 2 Push the battery into the battery compartment until you hear the Battery Latch lock into place.

Figure 16 **Installing the Battery**



NOTE: You can also lift the latch while pushing the battery into the battery compartment. Once the battery is in the compartment, let the battery latch down to secure the battery inside the compartment.

Removing the Battery

- © To remove the Efficia DFM100 Lithium Ion battery:
- 1 Push the Battery Latch up in the direction of the arrow.
 - 2 The battery will eject out of the compartment. If it does not, pull on the Battery Tab to completely remove the battery.

Battery Fuel Gauge

To check the power remaining in your Lithium Ion battery when it is not installed in the Efficia DFM100, press the Battery Power Gauge (see [Figure 17](#)) located on the end of the battery opposite the battery tab. Each solid blue light indicates approximately 20 percent charge. A flashing blue light farthest to the button indicates the battery is too weak and must be recharged before use.

Figure 17 Battery Gauge



To check the battery power remaining when the battery is inserted in the device, look at the battery gauge on the display (see [“Battery Charge Level”](#) on page 30).

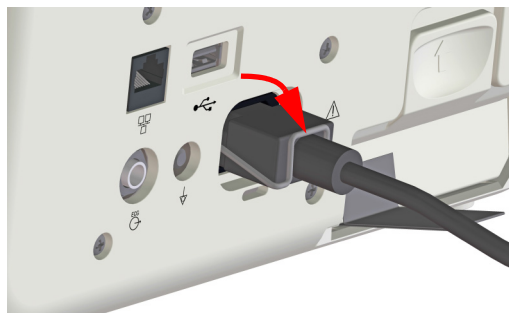
WARNING: Use only approved batteries to power the Efficia DFM100. Use of non-approved batteries could affect performance and results.

AC Power Cord Guard

Your Efficia DFM100 is equipped with a AC Power Cord Guard.

- © To put the power cord guard in proper position:
- 1 Plug the AC power cord into the AC Connection on the back of the device. Push it snugly into place.
 - 2 Lower the Power Cord Guard into place, confirming it catches on the back of the AC power cord (see [Figure 18](#)).
 - 3 Confirm a snug fit by lightly tugging on the cord.

Figure 18 AC Power Cord Guard



ECG Out Cable

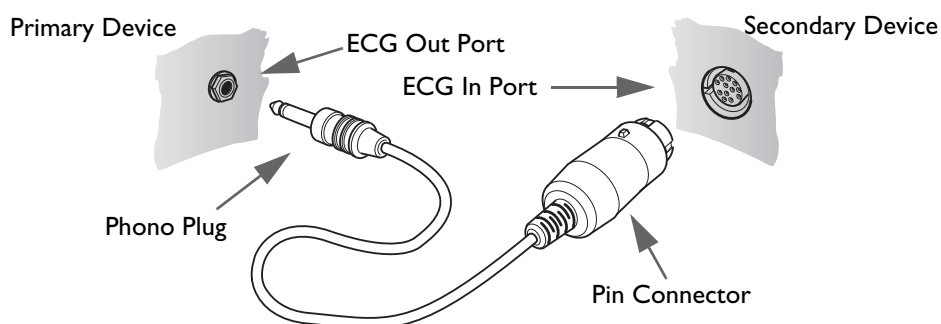
Also referred to as a Sync Cable, the Philips ECG Out Cable is used to establish a connection between the Efficia DFM100 and a bedside monitor to send ECG signals between the two devices. The cable sends one analog ECG waveform from the sending device to the receiving device.

© To connect the ECG Out Cable:

- 1 Plug the phono plug into the ECG Out Port on the device you want to send the ECG from - now known as the primary device.
- 2 Plug the Pin Connector into the white ECG In Port on the receiving device - now known as the secondary device.

The ECG waveform from the primary device appears as Lead II on secondary device's display.

Figure 19 Connecting ECG Out Cable



WARNINGS: If you use an external monitor as the ECG source during synchronized cardioversion, a biomedical technician **MUST** verify that the combination of the external monitor and the Efficia DFM100 can deliver a synchronized shock within 60 ms of the peak of the R-wave. Use a 1 mV QRS complex with a QRS width of 40 ms. This performance cannot be guaranteed with all commercially available monitors.

When Pacing in Demand Mode, the ECG cable must be directly connected from the patient to the Efficia DFM100.

NOTES: Lead II is the only lead selection on the secondary device that accurately displays the waveform sent from the primary device. The secondary device lead selection should remain on Lead II. To avoid confusion, the primary device lead selection should also be set to Lead II, if clinically possible.

If you are using the ECG Out Cable to send an ECG signal from the Efficia DFM100 to a bedside monitor, the ECG signal and alarms on the Efficia DFM100 should be considered primary. The bedside monitor ECG is ancillary/secondary.

If the device is pacing or if it detects internal pacemaker pulses, the ECG Out waveform includes pace pulse markers at the appropriate points.

Do not use a Philips SureSigns monitor connected to the Efficia DFM100. The devices are not compatible.

Installing Paper

The Efficia DFM100 uses 50mm paper for printing.

© To install printer paper:

- 1 Open the printer door by pulling up on the door latch. Allow the door to fall open (see [Figure 20](#)).
- 2 If there is an empty or almost empty paper roll in the printer, pull up on the roll to remove it.
- 3 Examine the new roll of printer paper and remove any remaining adhesive residue from the outer layer of paper.
- 4 Place the new roll of paper in the paper well, positioning the roll so that the end of the roll is on the bottom as indicated by the symbol  inside the printer.
- 5 Pull the end of the paper out past the roller.
- 6 Close the printer door.
- 7 Test the printer before putting the defibrillator back into service. See “[Operational and Shift Check](#)” on page 157.

Figure 20 **Installing Printer Paper**



Test Plug & Test Load

Your Efficia DFM100 comes with a defibrillator Test Plug to assist in performing a Weekly Shock Test. You can also use the M3725A or M1781A Test Load, ordered separately, to perform a Weekly Shock Test.

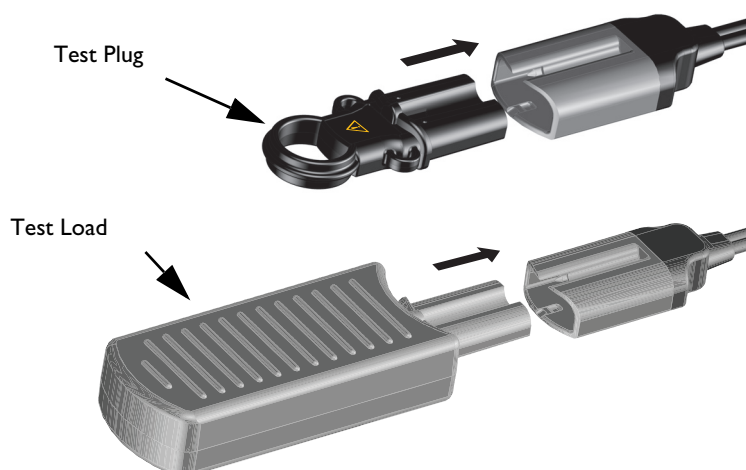
To use either the Test Plug or Test Load during a Weekly Shock Test, insert the plug or load into the Therapy cable (see [Figure 21](#)).

The Test Plug and Test Load behave differently during the Weekly Shock Test. Similar successful Weekly Shock Test results appear differently on the device:

- The Test Plug creates an electrical “short” so the device does not deliver a shock into it. You hear a “Shock Cancelled” audio message, see a **Shock Aborted** alarm on the display and the printed strip indicates **Test Passed**.
- The Test Load applies an impedance at the end of the Therapy cable such that the device delivers a shock. You hear a “Shock Delivered” audio message and the printed strip indicates **Test Passed**.

For more on the Weekly Shock Test see “[Weekly Shock Test](#)” on page 158.

Figure 21 **Connecting Defibrillator Test Plug/Load**



CAUTION: The defibrillator test plug is not for use with the HeartStart MRx or HeartStart XL.

NOTE: Using the tie provided, tie the test plug about 50 cm (18 inches) from the end of the therapy cable tight enough to prevent the plug from sliding along the cable. The plug should be oriented such that it can easily be inserted into the cable while you have the cable stowed.

Additional Features

The additional features of the Efficia DFM100 may include:

- Therapy Cable Collar
- Cable Straps
- Cradle
- Carry Bags

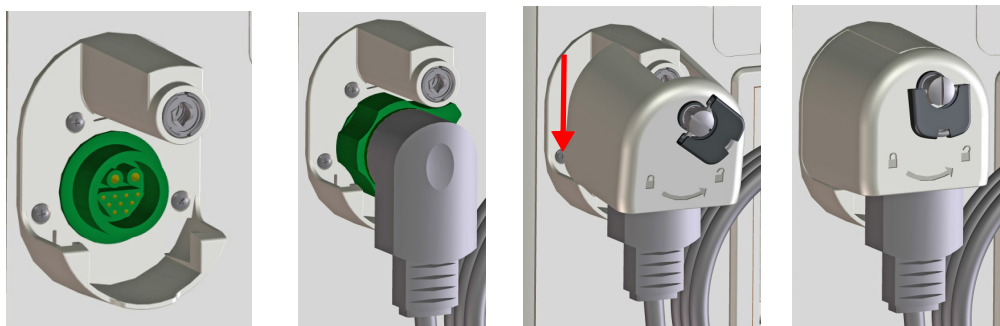
Therapy Cable Collar

When the Efficia DFM100 is used in transport or high-vibration environments, Philips strongly suggests the device be fitted with the Therapy Cable Collar before being placed into service. The collar adds an extra level of security to prevent excessive wear and vibration with the Therapy port. For Efficia DFM100 EMS devices, the Therapy Cable Collar base comes installed from the factory.

© To connect the Therapy Cable and install the Collar Lid:

- 1 With the base already installed, plug the Therapy Cable into the green connector port.
- 2 Slide the feet of the Collar Lid into the grooves on the Collar base and push the top of the Lid into place. See [Figure 22](#).
- 3 Grab the Locking Key and push in while turning clockwise until the Key locks into place.
- 4 To remove the cover, lift up on the lid latch and turn counter clockwise. After the Key unlocks, lift the lid out of place. You can also use a flat-head screwdriver to engage and disengage the cover.

Figure 22 Locking the Collar Lid into Place



WARNINGS: If you use the Efficia DFM100 in a transport or high-vibration environment without the Therapy Cable fully installed, your device is susceptible to premature Therapy port and cable wear and potential failure which may result in a delay in therapy.

Do not leave the Therapy collar base installed without the lid in place. The exposed metal pole could get caught on cables or users' clothing and potentially cause injury.

Cable Straps

To aid with cable management, straps can be snapped on to the side of the Efficia DFM100 in the predefined snap locations or they can be attached to the side carry bags.

Cradle and Carry Bags

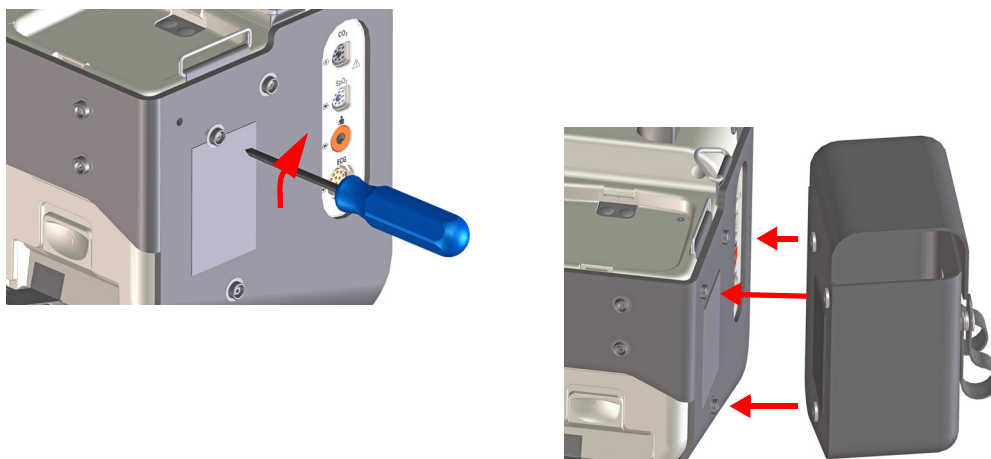
To install the Efficia DFM100 cradle and carry bags, all you need is a Phillips-head screwdriver.

- © To install the cradle and carry bags:
- 1 Open the cradle and set the Efficia DFM100 down snugly inside.
 - 2 Taking one cradle edge at a time, lift the edge into place.
 - 3 Using a Phillips-head screwdriver, screw two of the snaps provided into the predefined holes on the cradle and into holes on the device. See [Figure 23](#).
 - 4 Use the other four snaps and repeat on the other side and back of the Efficia DFM100.
 - 5 Stretch the long gray cradle strap across the top of the device and thread through the small metal loop. Pull snug and secure in place with the hook and loop fasteners.
 - 6 Take the carry bag with the plastic paper guide inside and align it with the printer on the side of the device. Snap the bag into place, starting with the bottom first and then the top. Press the hook and loop fasteners together. Tug lightly to confirm a solid connection.
 - 7 Repeat Step 6 with the other side bag and the rear bag. See [Figure 23](#).
 - 8 **Optional tray cover pouch:** If you want to install the tray cover pouch, use the hook and loop strip to fasten one edge of the bag through the metal loop on one side of the device. Stretch the pouch across the paddle tray and fasten the other side. Tug lightly to confirm a solid connection.
 - 9 **Optional shoulder strap:** Hook the strap into place, using the front metal loops on each side of the cradle.

NOTES: When snapping the therapy/printer side bag in place, confirm that the printer paper path is clear so the strip can come out of the printer freely.

For in-hospital use, the side carry bags can be installed without using the cradle.

Figure 23 **Attaching the Cradle and Side Carry Bags**



EMS Environment

While the DFM100 has been designed for use in the EMS environment, use in these conditions can put stresses on the device and its accessories that could potentially affect essential performance. Users in these environments should be aware of the following:

- Direct sunlight and other sources of excessive illumination can affect SpO₂ readings. For more information see [“Understanding Pulse Oximetry”](#) on page 110.
- The device has been built to withstand lint and dust. After an event where the DFM100 was exposed to lint and dust, you should thoroughly clean it. See [“Cleaning Instructions”](#) on page 177 for more information.
- Cellular telephones, 2-way radios and other radio frequency-emitting devices could cause interference problems and potentially affect the behavior of the device. Users should abide by the recommended separation distances found on [page 218](#).
- Check all accessories frequently. Confirm that all sensors, electrodes, ports and the Therapy cable are in working order. Replace all that are not in good working order.
- Make sure that the Therapy Cable Collar is installed on devices in high-vibration environments. See [“Therapy Cable Collar”](#) on page 19.
- Devices in the EMS environment may require a power converter to convert vehicle DC power to AC power for the Efficia DFM100.

NOTES

[illegible]

Operating the Device

Operating Modes

The Efficia DFM100 has four Clinical Modes and four non-clinical modes of operation, each with a customized display (see [Table 1](#)).

Table 1 **Operating Modes**

Mode		Description	For more information see
Clinical modes	Monitor	This mode is used to monitor ECG, optional NBP, EtCO ₂ , and SpO ₂ parameters and for viewing Vital Signs Trending data.	“ECG Monitoring” on page 47; “Monitoring CO ₂ ” on page 99; “Monitoring SpO ₂ ” on page 109; “Monitoring NBP” on page 117 and “Trending” on page 125.
	AED	This optional mode is used to analyze ECG and if necessary, administer semi-automated external defibrillation. You can also monitor HR, EtCO ₂ and SpO ₂ .	“AED Mode Option” on page 63.
	Manual Defibrillation	This mode is used to perform asynchronous and synchronous cardioversion (defibrillation).	“Manual Defibrillation” on page 77.
	Pacer	This optional mode is used to perform demand or fixed pacing.	“Pacing” on page 91.
Non-Clinical modes	Operational Check	This mode is used to perform routine maintenance activities related to Operational Check.	“Operational and Shift Check” on page 157.
	Data Management	This mode is used to review Event Summaries and other device data after clinical use.	“Data Management” on page 129.
	Configuration	This mode is used to display and change the Efficia DFM100’s configuration options.	“Configuration” on page 145.
	Service	This mode is used when servicing the device, including software upgrades.	The Efficia DFM100 <i>Service Manual</i>

Controls

Operating controls are organized by function with the defibrillation controls to the right of the display, soft keys under the display, general function buttons under the soft keys and to the left of the display.

Therapy Knob and Controls

The Efficia DFM100 Therapy knob is customized for the options included in your device. If you have the Pacing and/or the AED Option, those positions are included on the knob. The knob enables AED Mode, Pacing Mode, Monitor Mode or selects an energy for Manual Defibrillation Mode to deliver defibrillation or cardioversion.

Regardless of the options, the knob and controls function the same:

Turning the Efficia DFM100 on – Turn the Therapy knob to the right for Monitor Mode, Manual Defibrillation or Pacing; turn to the left for AED Mode.

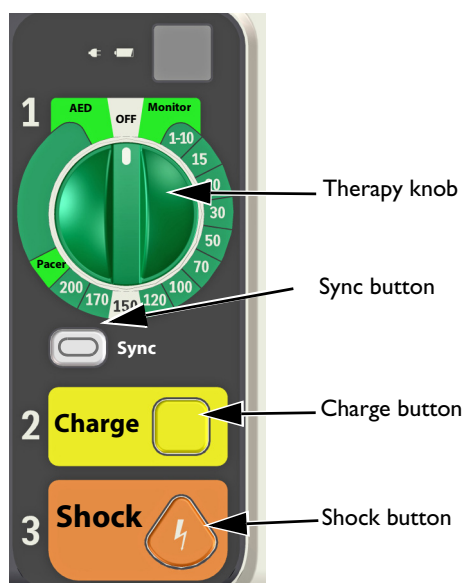
Charge button – Charges the defibrillator to the selected Manual Defibrillation energy setting. It is used only in Manual Defibrillation Mode. The defibrillator charges automatically in AED Mode.

Shock button – Delivers a shock through multifunction electrode pads or switchless internal paddles. In Manual Defibrillation Mode, the shock is delivered at the selected energy. In AED Mode, if the patient category is Adult, you have the ability to pre-configure the energy delivered. The factory default is 150J. If the patient category is Infant/Child, 50J is delivered. The button flashes when charged.

NOTE: When external paddles or switched internal paddles (internal paddles that have Shock buttons, as opposed to switchless internal paddles where you administer the shock by pressing the Shock button on the device) are used, the Efficia DFM100 delivers a shock by pressing the Shock button(s) located on the paddles.

Sync button – Toggles between synchronized energy delivery used during cardioversion and asynchronous energy delivery used during defibrillation. The Sync button lights blue when Sync is active.

Figure 24 Therapy Controls



Smart Select Knob

The Smart Select knob (see [Figure 1 “Efficia DFM100”](#) on page 6) is the Efficia DFM100’s steering wheel. You can:

Press the knob - If there is not a menu on the display, the Main Menu is displayed. If there is a menu on the screen, then the highlighted entry is selected.

Twist the knob - Turn the Smart Select knob clockwise to scroll down a menu’s list or counter clockwise to scroll up the list. The scroll skips over any unavailable entries in the menu. If you have a numeric selection window open, turning the knob clockwise increases the numerical value; counter clockwise decreases the value.

General Function Buttons

The General Function buttons control monitoring or non-critical resuscitation activity. See [“Efficia DFM100”](#) on page 6 for the location of the buttons and below for their definitions.

Lead Select		Changes the ECG lead in Wave Sector 1. Pressing this button cycles through the available ECG waves, changing the displayed wave and label. The list of available ECG waves is based on the connected lead set and your device configuration, including pads, if the corresponding cable is connected. See “Lead Selection” on page 51.
Patient Category		Allows you to quickly change the patient category from adult ($\geq 25\text{kg}$ or ≥ 8 years old) to infant/child ($<25\text{kg}$ or < 8 years old) and back again.
Alarms		When pressed, the Alarms button pauses all audible physiological and technical alarms for the configured time interval. At the end of the pause interval, each alarm returns to its previous setting. Pressing the Alarms button during the pause interval returns the alarms to their previous setting. When in AED Mode, pressing the Alarms button activates alarms. See “Alarms” on page 36.
Mark Event		The Mark Event button allows you to insert a time-stamped annotation in the Event Summary Report to note events as they occur, including the administration of certain drugs. See “Mark Events” on page 43.
Reports		When pressed, the Reports button will bring up the Reports Menu. From the Reports Menu, you can print an Event Summary or Trends Report. “Printing Data” on page 143.
Print		The Print button begins a continuous printout of the primary ECG and other selected waveforms either real time or with a 10-second delay, depending upon your configuration. Pressing the Print button while printing is in progress stops the printing. See “Printing Data” on page 143.

Soft Keys

The soft keys perform the function displayed directly above it on the display. The display and function change for the various modes of operation. Functionality of the soft keys are described in their appropriate chapters throughout these *Instructions for Use*.

Ready For Use Indicator

The Ready For Use (RFU) Indicator is located in the upper right section on the front of the device. It indicates the status of the therapy delivery functions using the following conventions:

Blinking Hourglass		Indicates the shock, pacing and ECG functions of the device are ready for use. Sufficient battery power is available for device operation.
Blinking red “X” with periodic audio chirp		Indicates either: - A low battery condition exists and the battery is not charging. - There is no battery installed and the device is running on AC power only.
Blinking red “X” without periodic audio chirp		Indicates a low battery power condition but the battery is currently charging. The device can be used but its battery-only operation time is limited.
Solid red “X” with periodic audio chirp		Indicates a critical failure has been detected that may prevent the delivery of defibrillation therapy, pacing or ECG acquisition.
Solid red “X” without periodic audio chirp		Indicates no power available or the device cannot power on. If, after power is returned, the indicator reverts to the blinking black hourglass symbol, the device is ready for use.

Power

The Efficia DFM100 is powered by a Lithium Ion battery or AC power. The battery should always be installed so the device is ready for use whether or not AC power is available at the point of care. A **Switched to Battery** message is displayed when AC power is removed and a battery is installed. When pacing, AC power should be connected if possible to prevent the battery from eventually becoming depleted and interrupting the pacing operation.

The Efficia DFM100 can also be powered through a DC power converter which takes DC power and converts it to AC to power the device. When using this converter, the device is fully operational.

Keep your battery charged at all times. For more information on your battery see [“The Display”](#) on page 29, and [“Battery Maintenance”](#) on page 174.

WARNING: To avoid the risk of electric shock, the Efficia DFM100 must be plugged into a hospital-grade outlet with protective ground. To remove AC power, disconnect the power cord from the outlet.

NOTES: If AC power is used as the only power source during defibrillation (for instance when no battery is installed or when the battery is fully discharged), the Efficia DFM100 may take longer to charge to the desired energy level, and, in the event of power loss longer than 30 seconds, all settings reset to configured settings and a new event is created when power is returned. However, all saved data remains intact (up to the device’s memory capacity) and can be found by retrieving the previous event. Keep your battery installed and charged.

If you question the AC power cord’s functionality, disconnect it from the device and operate on battery power. Replace the cord before reconnecting to AC power.

For information on power-related alarms see [“Power-Related Alarms”](#) on page 176.

Lithium Ion Battery

The Efficia DFM100 uses a Lithium Ion battery for power.

Battery Capacity

A new fully-charged battery, at 20 °C (68 °F), provides power for at least:

- 100 full-energy charge/shock cycles.
or
- 2.5 hours of monitoring (ECG, EtCO₂ and SpO₂ continuously monitored and NBP sampled every 15 minutes) followed by 20 full-energy charge/shock cycles.
or
- Two hours of pacing (180ppm at 140mA with 40msec pulse) and monitoring (ECG, EtCO₂ and SpO₂ continuously monitored and NBP sampled every 15 minutes).

Low Battery Conditions

The Efficia DFM100 enters a low battery condition when:

- The battery charge is low but contains sufficient power to provide at least six full-energy charge/shock cycles and at least 10 minutes of monitoring.
- The Efficia DFM100 cannot determine the battery's charge level.

To optimize performance, a battery that is in the low battery condition (less than 40% remaining) should be charged as soon as possible.

NOTE: The longer the battery stays in the Low Battery condition without charging, the ability to deliver six full-energy shocks and perform 10 minutes of monitoring diminishes.

Battery Charging

With AC power connected and the device turned off, the Efficia DFM100 recharges its battery to 80% capacity in less than 2 hours and to 100% capacity in less than 3 hours. Charge time can be substantially longer if the device is turned on.

Battery Maintenance

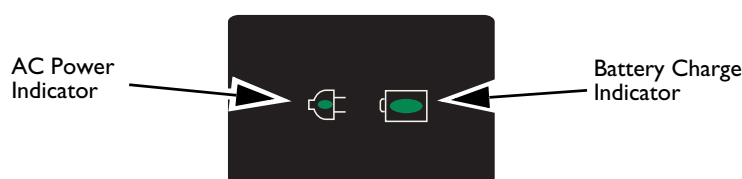
For information on battery maintenance, see [“Battery Maintenance”](#) on page 174.

Power Indicators

The Power Indicators are located in the upper right corner of the Efficia DFM100's front panel (see [Figure 25](#)). The green AC Power Indicator is lit whenever AC power is connected to the Efficia DFM100, even if the device is turned off.

The green Battery Charging Indicator flashes when the battery is charging. The indicator is solid green when the battery is fully charged and AC power is present. The light is off if no battery is installed, the battery is installed but not functioning properly or there is no AC power present.

Figure 25 **Power Indicators**



Turning the Efficia DFM100 On

To turn the Efficia DFM100 on, turn the Therapy knob to the desired mode of operation.

Turning the Efficia DFM100 Off

To turn the Efficia DFM100 off, turn the Therapy knob to the OFF position. If you turn the device off while in a clinical mode, the Efficia DFM100 enters the Continued Use Period (see “[Continued Use](#)” on page 42). The screen displays a 10-second countdown before turning off.

NOTE: You should leave the device plugged in to keep the battery charged and allow automated diagnostic tests to run periodically.

Device Shutdown

When no AC power is connected and the battery charge level drops to a critically low level, the Efficia DFM100 can no longer guarantee correct operation. The defibrillator generates an Imminent Shutdown alarm. You have approximately one minute to connect the device to AC power before it shuts down.

If power is returned within 30 seconds after a complete loss of power and the Therapy knob is not in the OFF position, the Efficia DFM100 automatically turns back on, user settings are restored to their values prior to the shutdown, the Efficia DFM100 continues to use the current Event Summary and the duration of the shutdown is recorded in the Event Summary.

WARNING: Pacing is not automatically restarted after the Efficia DFM100 recovers from a power loss. You must restart pacing manually.

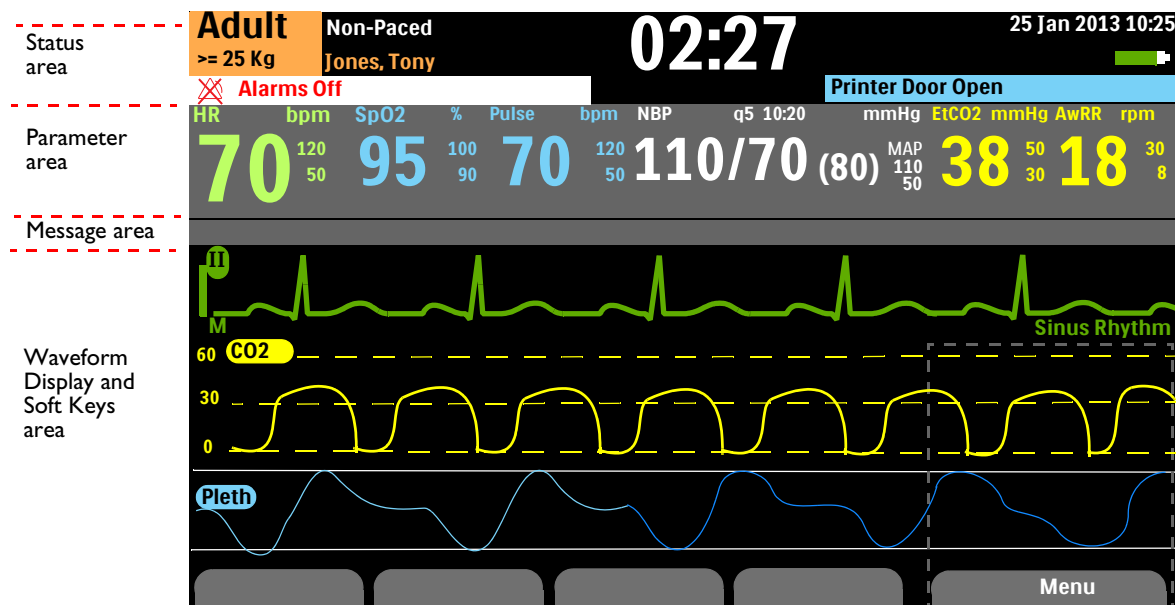
If the Efficia DFM100 restarts after 30 seconds and the Therapy knob is not in the OFF position, all settings are returned to their configured values, a new Event Summary starts and you are notified that the previous Event Summary was closed.

NOTE: Based on the software’s status when power was lost, alarm settings in effect at the time of power loss may be restored in situations where power is returned up to 45 seconds after a power loss.

The Display

The Efficia DFM100's display layout is easily configurable. There are four basic segments of the display. See [Figure 26](#).

Figure 26 General Display Layout

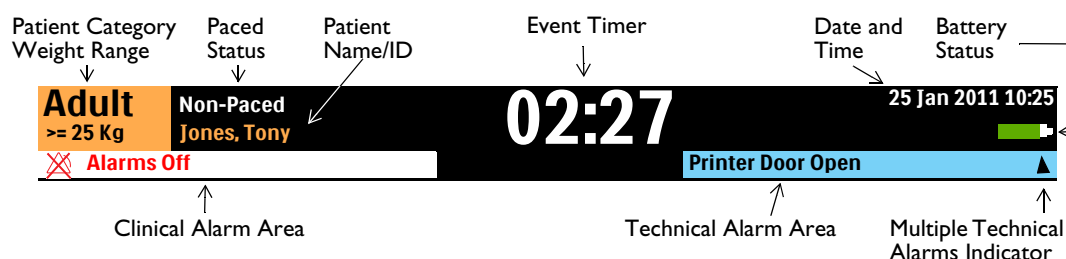


Dotted box indicates location of menu when displayed. See [“Menus”](#) on page 34.

Status Area

The Status Area contains key device and patient information, see [Figure 27](#).

Figure 27 **Status Area**



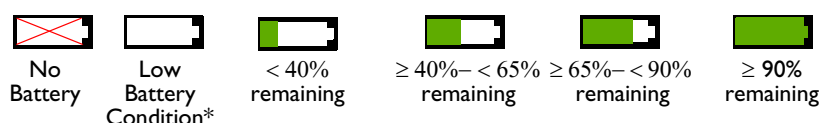
Patient information includes:

- Name/ID – If entered, displays the patient’s name, patient’s ID or nothing depending on the current configuration. See [Table 32 “General Settings”](#) on page 149.
- Date and Time – The current date and time
- Paced Status – Internally paced or non-paced. The area remains blank if paced status has not been selected. (This information is not displayed in Pacing and AED modes.)
- Event Timer – The elapsed time for the current event, displayed in hours:minutes:seconds
- Patient Category and Weight Range – Adult (defined as $\geq 25\text{kg}$) or Infant/Child (defined as $< 25\text{kg}$). The background color changes with the selected patient category for Adult (orange) and Infant/Child (blue).

Device information includes:

- Clinical Alarm Indicator - Indicates the state of global alarms. If alarms are on and audio is not paused, the indicator is blank. If they are off, the indicator says **Alarms Off** and uses the Alarms Off icon .
- Technical Alarms - Technical alarms not related to the battery or pacing are displayed in the Technical Alarms area. A triangle  indicates there are multiple alarms present, alternating on the display.
- Battery Status – If a battery is installed, the battery icon indicates the level of charge remaining. See [Figure 28](#).

Figure 28 **Battery Charge Level**



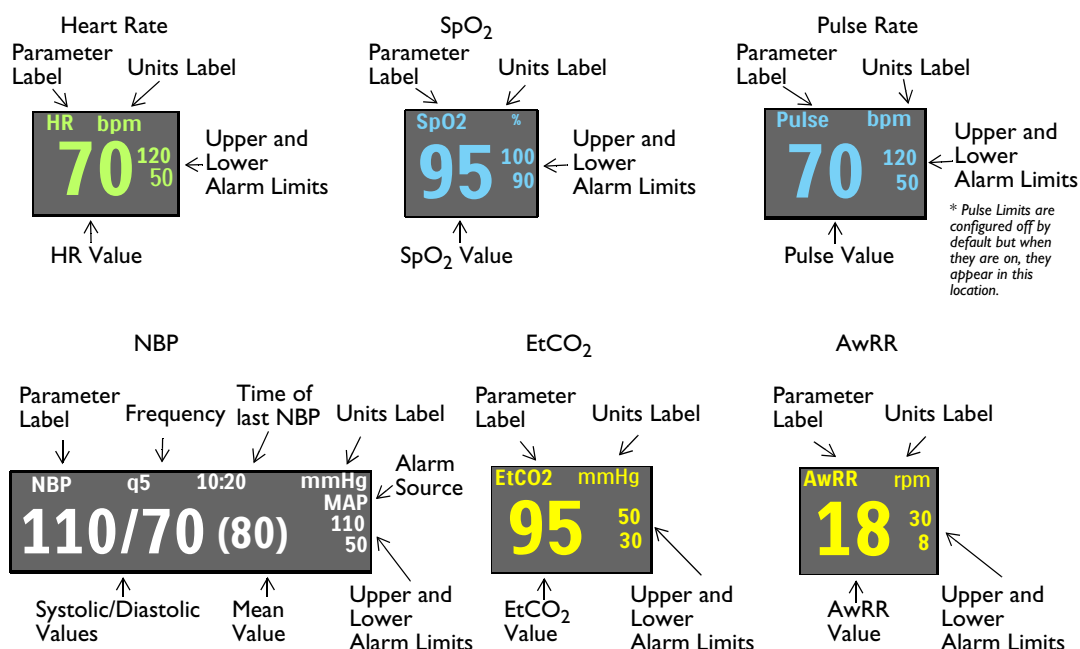
* - See [“Low Battery Conditions”](#) on page 27.

Parameter Area

The Parameter Area displays the key physiological parameters currently being monitored, see Figure 29. Displayed values for each parameter include:

- Parameter Label
- Current value. Display:
 - Number – a valid value was obtained
 - - ? - an invalid value was obtained
 - ? with a number – the value obtained is questionable
 - blank – the parameter is unavailable or off
- Currently configured upper and lower alarm limits with the units label
- Alarm Off icon (visible when the alarm is disabled and the global alarm state is not set to off)

Figure 29 **Parameter Area**



Message Area

The message area displays key messages during an event. The type of message shown varies according to the current mode.

Figure 30 **Message Area**



Waveform and Display Soft Keys Area

The Efficia DFM100 is configured to populate each of its three wave sectors with a preconfigured waveform when powered on in Monitor, Manual Defibrillation (two wave sectors only), Pacing Mode (two wave sectors only) and AED (one wave sector). A dashed line in an ECG wave sector indicates that the waveform source is invalid. Wave sectors may contain a variety of information as appropriate to the parameter, view and task currently being performed.

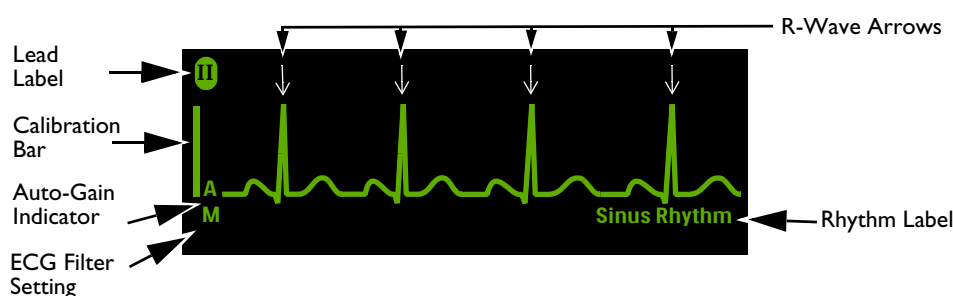
You can display one, two or three waveforms at one time on the display depending on which mode the Efficia DFM100 is currently in and how you have your device configured. The area also displays other key information including the number of shocks delivered and the selected energy.

Wave Sector 1

Wave Sector 1 contains only an ECG waveform. This waveform is used by the arrhythmia, heart rate derivation and AED analysis algorithms. Available waveforms include: Paddles (unavailable in AED Mode), Pads, I, II, III, aVR, aVL, aVF and V.

Wave Sector 1 also contains the ECG Calibration Bar, the Auto-Gain Indicator, Rhythm Label, ECG filter setting and R-Wave arrows. The Calibration Bar is used as a reference point to compare the actual ECG wave displayed to the selected size. The Auto-Gain Indicator is displayed when auto-scaling is active. R-Wave arrows appear when the device is in Sync Mode, Monitor Mode or Demand Mode Pacing.

Figure 31 **Wave Sector 1 Markings**



After the ECG analysis algorithm analyzes the waveform in Wave Sector 1, if the DFM100 is configured to display the rhythm, the waveform is labeled (in all clinical modes except AED). Possible labels include:

- Learning ECG
- Learning Rhythm
- Asystole
- V-Fib/Tach
- VTach
- Paced Rhythm
- Sinus Rhythm
- Sinus Brady
- Sinus Tachy
- SV Brady
- SV Rhythm
- SV Tachy
- Unknown ECG Rhythm
- Cannot Analyze ECG

If the Rhythm Label is configured off, the device only displays Learning ECG and Learning Rhythm labels. For more on configuring the label, see [Table 33 “Heart Rate/ECG Settings”](#) on page 150.

The ECG filter setting for the display are:

M - Monitor Bandwidth

E - EMS Monitor Bandwidth

S - ST Monitor Bandwidth

ECG filter settings can be changed in Configuration Mode. See [Table 33 “Heart Rate/ECG Settings”](#) on page 150.

NOTES: In synchronized cardioversion mode, the R-Wave arrows indicate which R-Waves a shock would be triggered on if the shock button is pressed.

In Demand Mode Pacing, the time until the next delivered external pace pulse is from the previous pace pulse or the R-Wave arrow, whichever is the most recent. R-Waves immediately after the an external pace pulse are not marked because they are likely caused by the pace pulse.

The displayed heart rate is determined by the arrhythmia analysis which is independent from R-Wave arrows for synchronized cardioversion or for Demand Mode pacing.

Wave Sectors 2 and 3

Wave Sectors 2 and 3 are automatically populated when the parameter source's cable is connected to the Efficia DFM100. If the parameter source is the configured choice of a particular wave sector, it is displayed in that wave sector when available. Available waveforms include: Paddles, Pads, I, II, III, aVR, aVL, aVF, V, Pleth, Capnogram, and a Cascade Wave from Wave Sector 1. If you select an ECG wave for sectors 2 or 3, the ECG filter setting is also displayed (except in cascade and annotated ECGs).

You can also select an annotated ECG for Wave Sector 2. See [“Displaying an Annotated ECG”](#) on page 56.

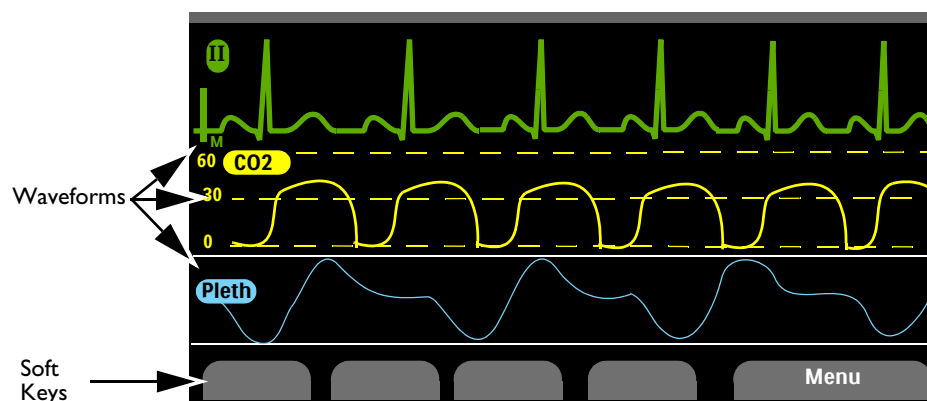
Changing Displayed Waveforms

Wave Sector 1 has a dedicated Lead Select button  (see [“General Function Buttons”](#) on page 25) to change the displayed lead/source. Waveforms displayed in the other sectors are changed for the current event using the Smart Select knob. See [“Menus”](#) on page 34.

Soft Key Labels

The four soft key labels correspond to the soft key buttons located immediately below. See [Figure 32](#). These labels change, as appropriate, according to the current display view and function. Soft key labels appearing as gray text indicate the soft key is inactive.

Figure 32 Waveform and Display Soft Keys Area



Menus

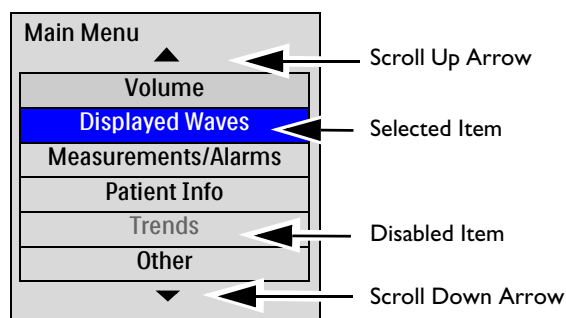
Menus with controls and options specific to each Efficia DFM100 function are easily accessible using the Smart Select knob on the front panel. Menus are used to adjust volume, select waveforms, select waves for printing, set alarms, enter patient information, generate reports and complete a variety of other tasks.

To display a menu, press the Smart Select knob to bring up the Main Menu, then turn the Smart Select knob to scroll up or down through the available choices until the desired selection is highlighted. The menus have a wrap-around scrolling feature - once you hit the bottom of a menu, it automatically wraps around to the top of the menu and continues scrolling.

To make a selection, highlight the menu entry you want and press the Smart Select knob. Select Exit to close the menu without making a selection. Arrows at each end of the menu indicate additional list options are available in that direction on the menu. Turn the Smart Select knob to scroll up or down to reveal the remaining options.

Depending upon your given situation, there are times when some options are unavailable for use. Menu choices are grayed out when they are unavailable. They cannot be highlighted or selected. See Figure 33.

Figure 33 Sample Menu

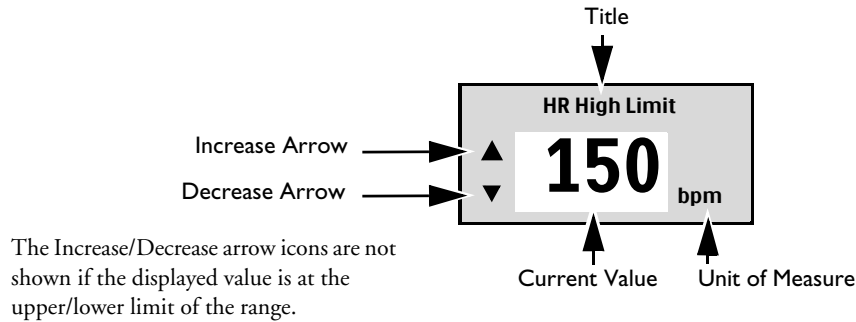


NOTE: Menus are removed from the display when the Charge button is pressed.

Adjusting Numeric Values

Using the Efficia DFM100 Smart Select knob, you can enter numeric values for several parameters, including high and low alarm limits. See [Figure 34](#). The value initially displayed is the default value. Some values are adjustable in increments greater than 1. To exit, press the Smart Select knob.

Figure 34 Setting Numeric Values



Adjusting Volumes

The volume levels for alarms, voice prompts and the QRS indicator are adjustable.

© To adjust the volume for the current event:

- 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
- 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Volume** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 3 Select the volume type (**Alarms**, **Voice**, **QRS**) you wish to adjust and press the Smart Select knob.

NOTE: You can adjust one volume type without affecting the other volume types. For example, adjusting the QRS volume does not affect the volumes for alarms and voice.

- 4 Select the new volume level and press the Smart Select knob.

The new volume level remains in place for the duration of the current event. Use Configuration Mode to adjust the default volume levels. See [“Configurable Parameters”](#) on page 149.

Alarms

The Efficia DFM100 provides various types of alarms indicating changes in patient condition or device/cable conditions that may require attention. Alarms conditions are based on comparisons against preset limits and algorithm results. The Efficia DFM100 breaks alarms into different categories. See [Table 2](#).

Physiological Alarm: An alarm, detected while in a clinical mode, resulting from a patient-related parameter being monitored. **SpO2 Low** is an example of a physiological alarm. These alarms are not detected in non-clinical modes.

Technical Alarm: An alarm resulting from an equipment-related issue.

Alarms are either latching or non-latching:

Latching: The alarm remains active regardless if the alarm condition continues to exist or not. A latching alarm is not removed until the condition no longer exists and it is acknowledged.

Non-Latching: The Efficia DFM100 automatically removes the alarm when the alarm condition no longer exists.

Table 2 Alarm Types

Alarm Type		Condition
High Priority	V-Fib/Tach	An immediate response is required. A life-threatening alarm condition is present. A red alarm message is displayed and an alarm tone sounds. High priority red alarms are latching.
Medium Priority	SpO2 Low	Prompt response is required. A non-life-threatening alarm condition exists. A yellow alarm message is displayed and an alarm tone sounds. Medium priority alarms are latching or non-latching depending on your device's configuration, except two Pacer-related alarms that are latching all the time. See Table 32 "General Settings" on page 149.
Low Priority	Printer Door Open	Awareness is required. A non-life-threatening alarm condition exists. A cyan alarm message is displayed and an alarm tone sounds. Low priority cyan alarms are non-latching.

NOTES: The presence of multiple alarm conditions at the same time is quite possible. To avoid confusion and to make sure a less serious condition does not hide a more serious condition, the Efficia DFM100 prioritizes and categorizes alarms so the highest priority alarm condition is announced. If multiple same-parameter, same-priority alarms occur, all alarms are displayed one at a time.

Physiological alarms are not detected or displayed in a non-clinical mode. Only technical alarms are displayed in non-clinical modes.

Clinical Mode Alarm Notification

When in a Clinical Mode, the Efficia DFM100 can be configured to react differently when an alarm condition occurs. See [Table 3](#).

Table 3 **Alarm Notification Types**

Type	Alarm	Location	Alarm Status	Comments
Alarms On	None	None	Both visual and audio indications are on.	All alarms are on.
Alarm Audio Pause	 Alarm Audio Paused (message includes duration of the pause)	Upper left corner of the display underneath the Patient Category.	Only visual indications are on for the configured Audio Pause timeframe. Audio returns when the pause timeframe is complete.	This message appears when you press the Alarms button and the configured alarm pause is set to something other than indefinite.
Alarm Audio Off	 Alarm Audio Off	Upper left corner of the display underneath the Patient Category.	Only visual indications are on.	This message appears when you press the Alarms button and the configured alarm pause is indefinite.
	 Audio Off	In the Menu area above the Smart Select knob.		When displayed, press the Smart Select knob to turn Audio off.
Alarm Audio Pause	 Audio Pause	In the Menu area above the Smart Select knob.	Only visual indications are on for the configured Audio Pause timeframe. Audio returns when the pause timeframe is complete.	When displayed, press the Smart Select knob to pause Audio.
Alarms Off	 Alarms Off	When in AED Mode, upper left corner of the display underneath the Patient Category.	Both audio and visual alarm indications are off.	Press the Alarms button to activate alarms in AED mode.

All alarm conditions are cleared when you switch from a clinical mode to a non-clinical mode.

If you intentionally disconnect a sensor, an alarm sounds. Press the Smart Select knob to stop the alarm. The Efficia DFM100 prompts you to confirm your selection. Press the Smart Select knob again.

WARNINGS: Silencing either audio or audio and visual indications of active alarms can result in missed alarm conditions and also inhibit indications of new alarm conditions.

Confirm alarm limits are appropriate for the patient each time there is a new patient event.

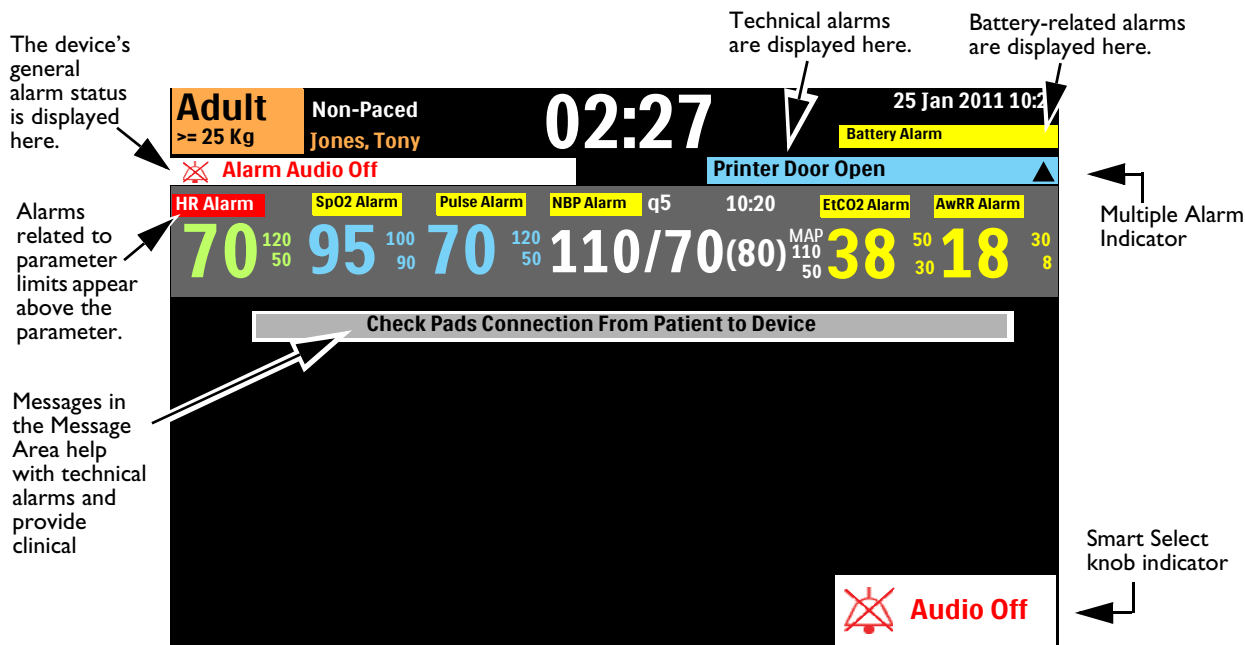
Do not set alarm limits to such extreme values that render the alarm system useless.

A potential hazard exists if different alarm limits are used for the same or similar equipment in any single area.

Alarm Notification Display Locations

Depending on the alarm type, the Efficia DFM100 displays notifications in various locations. See Figure 35.

Figure 35 Alarm Notification Locations



NOTE: Pacing alarms appear in the Pacing Bar. See “Pacing Alarms” on page 97.

Adjusting Alarm Limits

Alarm limits are preset on the Efficia DFM100 based on its configuration and the patient type. When alarms are on, alarm limits are visible next to the parameter's numeric value. At times, you might want to adjust an alarm limit for the current event.

- 🎯 To adjust an alarm limit:
 - 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
 - 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Measurements/Alarms** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Select the desired parameter and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 4 Select the parameter limit and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 5 Turn the Smart Select knob to adjust the limits. Press the Smart Select knob to finish.

Alarm Management

The Efficia DFM100 allows you to adjust alarm notifications when first powering the device on. In Configuration Mode you can configure the alarms for HR/Arrhythmia, NBP, EtCO₂, AwRR, and SpO₂ to be on or off when the device first powers on.

If the Efficia DFM100 is in Monitor Mode and the device's overall alarm audio sounds have been turned off (alarm audio pause set to indefinite), the device can be configured to remind you with an audio signal that these alarms are silent.

See Chapter 14 “Configuration” on page 145 and the individual parameter sections on alarms.

Audio Tones and Alarm Indications

The Efficia DFM100 uses a mixture of audio tones and alarm indications to communicate device and patient status. Table 4 describes the device's audio tones and alarm indications.

Table 4 Tones and Alarms

Tone/Indication	Description	Tone level
Single beep and Alarm Audio Reminder tone	Message. Accompanies a new message on the display - generally informational.	2000 Hz
Continuous tone	Charged. Generated when the selected defibrillation energy is reached and continues until the Shock button is pressed or the device is disarmed.	2042 Hz
Continuous tone - lower pitch than charged tone	Charging. Generated when the Charge button is pressed and continues until the device is fully charged.	1333 Hz
Periodic chirp	Attention. Generated in instances such as low battery and device failure.	1000 Hz
Tone synchronized with each heart beat	QRS. Single beeps aligned with the QRS. The volume of this tone can be set in Configuration. See “General Settings” on page 149.	667 Hz
Continuous tone with alternating pitch	Imminent shutdown. The device will shut down in one minute.	Alternating between 1000 and 2100 Hz
Philips tone lasting 0.5 second, repeated every second	High priority alarm condition.	960 Hz
IEC high priority alarm		Meets IEC 60601-1-8/YY 0709
Philips tone lasting 1 second, repeated every 2 seconds	Medium priority alarm condition.	480 Hz
IEC medium priority alarm		Meets IEC 60601-1-8/YY 0709
Philips tone lasting 0.25 second, repeated every 2 seconds	Low priority alarm condition	480 Hz
IEC low priority alarm		Meets IEC 60601-1-8/YY 0709

Configuring Alarms

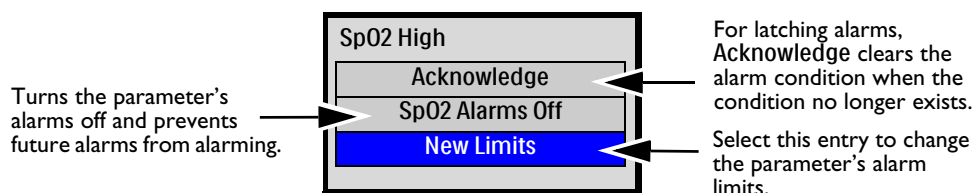
The Efficia DFM100 allows you to adjust alarm notifications. In configuration mode you can configure alarms for HR/Arrhythmia, NBP, EtCO₂, AwRR and SpO₂ alarms to be on or off when the device first powers on. See the individual parameter's section of [Chapter 14 “Configuration”](#) on page 145.

Responding to Alarms

Alarm limits are displayed with each parameter, if alarms for the parameter are on. When an alarm condition occurs there are several ways to respond. Initially:

- 1 Attend to the patient.
- 2 Identify the alarm(s) indicated.
- 3 Silence (pause) the alarm(s). Press the Smart Select knob on the front panel of the Efficia DFM100 to pause/silence the alarm and then press the knob again to acknowledge the alarm. The alarm is paused for the configured pause period while you attend to the patient. If the alarming condition continues to exist, it re-alarms after the configured pause period ends. Silencing a specific alarm does not prevent another alarm from sounding. If you silence the second alarm, it resets the pause period for all active alarms.
If you press the Alarms button, you are silencing all parameter alarms for the configured pause period. No new alarms sound.
- 4 Address the alarm condition on the Efficia DFM100 by using the Alarm Response Menu, see Figure 36.

Figure 36 Sample Alarm Response Menu



NOTE: Alarm history can be accessed in the patient's Event Summary. This information is maintained after powering the device down and in the unlikely event of a power loss. To access this information, see "Event Summary" on page 130.

For more information on alarms and messages as they pertain to a particular functionality, see the specific alarm section in the Efficia DFM100 *Instructions for Use*:

- Heart rate and arrhythmia alarms - see "Heart Rate and Arrhythmia Alarms" on page 59
- AED alarms - see "AED Alarms" on page 75
- Defibrillation alarms - see "Manual Defibrillation Alarms" on page 84
- Cardioversion alarms - see "Cardioversion Alarms" on page 90
- Pacing alarms - see "Pacing Alarms" on page 97
- SpO₂ alarms - see "SpO₂ Alarms" on page 113
- Pulse alarms - see "Pulse Rate Alarms" on page 115
- NBP alarms - see "NBP Alarms" on page 122
- EtCO₂ and AwRR alarms - see "EtCO₂ and AwRR Alarms" on page 103
- Power alarms - see "Power-Related Alarms" on page 176

Entering Patient Information

Patient information can be entered (except when in AED Mode) for the following categories:

- Name
- ID
- Sex
- Paced Status

© To enter patient information on the Efficia DFM100:

- 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
- 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Patient Info** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 3 Select the category you want to enter information for and press the Smart Select knob.
- 4 If you are entering the patient's name, the **Last Name** screen appears with a menu of letters to enter the patient's last name. See [Figure 37](#). Using the Smart Select knob, select the first letter of the patient's last name.
 - a Press the Smart Select knob to select the letter.
 - b Repeat the process with the remaining letters of the last name.
 - c Once you have completed spelling the patient's last name, select **Done**. The Efficia DFM100 stores the last name and prompts you to enter a first name.
- 5 Repeat Step 4 to insert the patient's first name. Selecting **Done** saves the first name and prompts you to enter a Patient ID.

NOTES: If you had previously entered the last name, first name, or patient ID, the Efficia DFM100 remembers the information and populates the screen for you.

There are 18-letter limits for a first name and a last name; 16-character limit for Patient ID.

- 6 If you are entering the Patient ID, the **ID** screen appears with a menu of letters and numbers to enter the patient's ID.
- 7 If you are entering the patient's sex, the sex menu appears with **Male** and **Female** options to select.
- 8 If you are entering the patient's internal paced status, the **Paced** screen appears with **Yes** and **No** options. Select **Yes** if the patient is paced and **No** if they are not paced.

NOTES: It is important to set the patient's correct paced status in order to optimize ECG analysis.

Paced status does not appear in AED Mode.

Figure 37 Entering Patient Name

The screenshot shows the 'Last Name' entry screen. At the top, the title 'Last Name' is displayed. Below it is a text input field containing the characters 'Wa'. To the right of the input field is a vertical list of letters: W, X, Y, Z, a, b, c. The letter 'a' is highlighted in blue, indicating it is the current selection. Above the list is an upward-pointing arrow, and below the list is a downward-pointing arrow, suggesting a scrollable menu.

Continued Use

Once in a clinical mode, the Continued Use feature is activated. This feature facilitates continued treatment of the same patient by retaining the current settings and patient record when the Efficia DFM100 is turned off for less than 10 seconds. This could occur when turning the knob from Monitor Mode to AED Mode or when the Therapy knob is accidentally moved to the OFF position. If you turn the Efficia DFM100 back on within 10 seconds, it retains the most recent:

- Alarm settings and conditions
- Wave sector settings
- Event timing
- Volume settings
- Vital Signs Trending data
- Pacing settings
- Synchronized Cardioversion settings
- SpO₂ value
- EtCO₂ value
- AwRR value
- NBP value and measurement frequency
- Event Summary

NOTES: The Sync feature remains active if the Efficia DFM100 is turned off for less than 10 seconds. However, Sync is disabled when AED Mode is activated and must be turned back on upon returning to Manual Defibrillation Mode.

Pacing stops if you leave Pacer Mode. It must be restarted manually.

The Continued Use feature does not function if both battery and external AC power are removed from the device, even briefly.

Mark Events

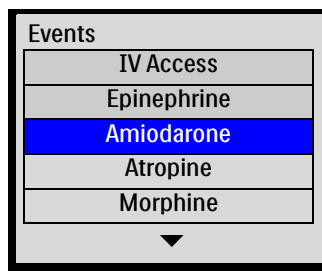
The Mark Events button  allows you to annotate the Event Summary and ECG strip when the button is pressed. If configured, pressing the Mark Event button prints a 10-second ECG strip leading up to the event, the event itself, and the 5 seconds after the event.

© To mark an event:

- 1 Press the Mark Event button. The Event Menu (see [Figure 38](#)) is displayed.
- 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to select the desired event.
- 3 Press the Smart Select knob to mark the event. If configured, an ECG strip prints including the mark event symbol and the selected event label.

NOTE: If the Mark Event button is pressed and no event is selected from the Event Menu within 5 seconds, the Event Menu is removed from the screen and a generic event is logged. If the Mark Event button is pressed a second time within 5 seconds of the first one, a generic event is logged and the Event menu screen remains on the display for 5 seconds.

Figure 38 Events Menu



Passwords

The Efficia DFM100 requires passwords to enter Service Mode and to make certain changes in Configuration Mode. See the Efficia DFM100 *Service Manual* for the Service Mode password. The Configuration Mode password is printed on the front of your Efficia DFM100 *User Documentation* CD-ROM.

Safety Considerations

The following general warnings and cautions apply to the use of the Efficia DFM100. Additional warnings and cautions specific to a particular feature are provided in the appropriate sections.

WARNINGS: The Efficia DFM100 is not intended to be deployed in settings or situations that promote use by untrained personnel. Operation by untrained personnel can result in injury or death.

Use of the Efficia DFM100 is restricted to a single patient at a time.

Algorithms in the Efficia DFM100 use the currently set Paced Status during rhythm analysis.

Confirm that the patient's paced status is correct.

When transporting a patient or carrying the Efficia DFM100, it is important to position it with the display facing away from the body or other surfaces. If not, the Therapy and Smart Select knobs may be bumped and inadvertently moved from their desired position.

Never operate the Efficia DFM100 in standing water. Do not immerse or pour fluids on any portion of the Efficia DFM100. If the device does get wet, dry it with a towel.

Do not use the Efficia DFM100 in the presence of a flammable anesthetic mixture or oxygen concentrations greater than 25% (or partial pressures greater than 27.5 kPa/206.27 mmHg). This can cause an explosion hazard.

Avoid connecting the patient to several devices at once. Leakage current limits may be exceeded. Do not use a second defibrillator on the patient while pacing with the Efficia DFM100.

Operating the Efficia DFM100 or its accessories in conditions outside the environmental specifications can result in device or accessory malfunction. The Efficia DFM100 should be allowed to stabilize within the operating temperature range for 30 minutes prior to operation.

The Efficia DFM100 should not be used adjacent to or stacked with other equipment. If adjacent or stacked use is necessary, the Efficia DFM100 should be observed to verify normal operation in the configured use.

Use only 3-wire AC power cords with 3-pronged grounded plugs.

Do not touch the communication ports and a patient simultaneously.

CAUTIONS: Be aware of patient cables, including ECG monitoring equipment when used with high frequency surgical equipment.

Accessory equipment connected to the Efficia DFM100's data interface must be certified according to IEC Standard 60950/GB4943 for data-processing equipment or IEC Standard 60601-1/GB9706.1 for electromedical equipment. If in doubt, contact your local Customer Care Center or representative.

This device is suitable for use in the presence of high-frequency surgical equipment. Following electrosurgery interference, the equipment returns to the previous operating mode within 10 seconds without loss of stored data. Measurement accuracy may be temporarily decreased while performing electrosurgery or defibrillation. This does not affect patient or equipment safety. See the electrosurgery device's *Instructions for Use* for information on reducing hazards of burns in the event of a defect in its equipment.

Do not expose the Efficia DFM100 to x-ray or strong magnetic fields (MRI).

NOTES: This device and its accessories are not intended for home use.

If you use sterilizable paddles, confirm that they have not reached the end of their sterility before using in an event. See the sterilizable paddles' *Instructions for Use*.

Keep your Efficia DFM100 Lithium Ion battery charged and a spare battery nearby.

If a daylight saving time change occurs between the start and end of an event, the timestamps for that event are not adjusted. The next event does use the adjusted time.

The Efficia DFM100 does not require the practice of any special ElectroStatic Discharge (ESD) precautionary procedures.

NOTES

[illegible]

ECG Monitoring

Overview

This chapter describes the Efficia DFM100's basic ECG and arrhythmia monitoring functions. The device uses Philips' ST/AR Algorithm for ECG analysis.

You can use the Efficia DFM100 to monitor your patient's ECG through:

- multifunction electrode pads.
- 3- or 5-lead ECG monitoring electrode sets.
- external paddles (for quick assessment only, not continuous monitoring).

If both pads and monitoring electrodes are connected, the Efficia DFM100 allows you to select a lead to monitor from either source.

Configurable heart rate and arrhythmia alarms clearly communicate patient status, both audibly and visually.

You can use the Efficia DFM100 to monitor both adult and infant/child ECGs. Use the Patient Category  button to switch categories.

When pressing the Patient Category button, all parameter alarm limits change to the new patient category. These changes are retained when you switch modes.

- For patients that are $\geq 25\text{kg}$ or ≥ 8 years old, use Adult patient category.
- For patients $<25\text{kg}$ or < 8 years old, use Infant/Child patient category.

ECG waveforms can be acquired through the Therapy port for pads/paddles or the ECG Monitoring port for 3- or 5-lead sets. When you are using 3-lead ECG monitoring, only one ECG lead vector is available. If you are using 5-lead ECG monitoring, up to three ECG lead vectors are available at the same time for display.

WARNINGS: When monitoring neonatal ECGs, inaccurate measurements and alarms could result because of differences in the characteristics of the adult ECG compared to the neonatal ECG.

When an external pacemaker is being used on a patient, arrhythmia monitoring is severely compromised due to the high energy level in the pacer pulse. This may result in the arrhythmia algorithm's failure to detect pacemaker non-capture or asystole.

During complete heart block or pacemaker failure (to pace or capture) tall P-Waves (greater than 1/5 of the average R-Wave height) may be erroneously counted by the arrhythmia algorithm, resulting in missed detection of cardiac arrest.

Algorithms in the Efficia DFM100 use the currently set internal Paced Status during rhythm analysis. If the Paced Status is set to unknown, the algorithm uses Paced. In order to get a more accurate rhythm analysis, confirm that the patient's paced status is set correctly.

Preparing to Monitor ECG

You can monitor ECG through multifunction electrode pads or ECG electrodes and do a quick look with external paddles.

NOTE: If monitoring for an extended period of time, monitoring electrodes and multifunction electrode pads may need to be changed periodically. Refer to the manufacturer's documentation for how often to replace the monitoring electrodes or pads.

Skin Preparation

Skin is a poor conductor of electricity so proper skin preparation is important to achieving good electrode/pad-to-skin contact.

- ⦿ To prepare the skin:
 - 1 Identify the appropriate locations:
For pads – see the pads package.
For electrodes – see [“Electrode Placement”](#) on page 49.
 - 2 If necessary, clip hair at the site or shave if needed.
 - 3 Clean and abrade skin at the site.
 - 4 Dry the site briskly to increase capillary blood flow in the tissues and to remove oil and skin cells.

Monitoring ECG with Pads

- ⦿ To monitor ECG through multifunction electrode pads:
 - 1 If not preconnected, connect the Therapy cable to the Efficia DFM100 as described in [“Connecting the Therapy Cable”](#) on page 7.
 - 2 Connect the pads to the Therapy cable as described in [“Connecting Multifunction Electrode Pads.”](#) on page 8.
 - 3 Prepare the skin as directed above.
 - 4 Apply the pads to the patient as described on the pads package.

Monitoring ECG with Electrodes

- © To monitor ECG through electrodes:
- 1 Prepare the skin. See “[Skin Preparation](#)” on page 48.
 - 2 Attach the snaps or grabbers to the electrodes before placing them on the patient.
 - 3 Apply electrodes by peeling them, one at a time, from the protective backing and sticking them firmly to the patient’s skin. Press around the entire edge of each electrode to ensure they are secure. Make sure the lead wires do not pull on the electrodes. See “[Electrode Placement](#)” for proper electrode locations.
 - 4 If not preconnected, connect the ECG cable as described in “[Connecting the ECG cable.](#)” on page 9.

WARNING: Be sure the electrodes do not come in contact with other conductive material, especially when connecting or disconnecting the electrodes to/from the patient.

NOTE: Use only approved lead-sets with the Efficia DFM100. Failure to do so may introduce noise and result in intermittent **Cannot Analyze ECG** messages.

Electrode Placement

Figure 39 shows the typical electrode placement for a 3-lead ECG set.

Figure 39 3-Lead Placement

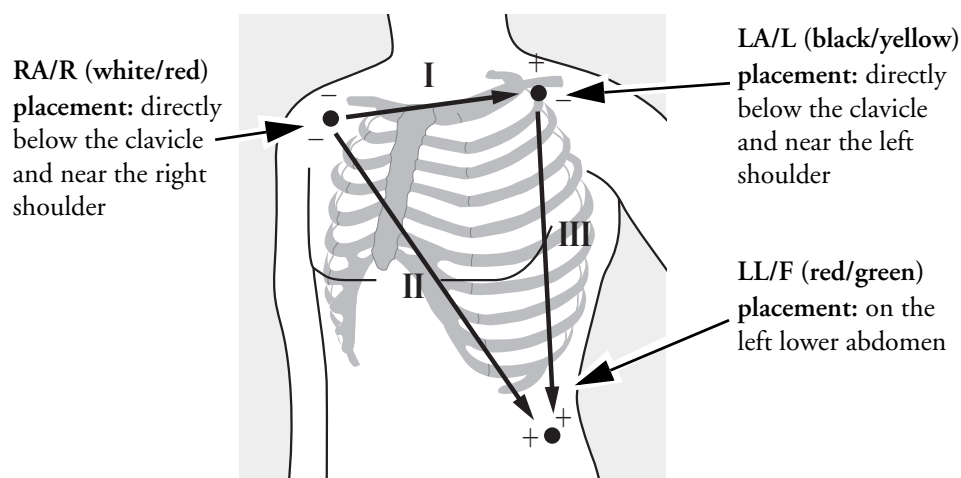
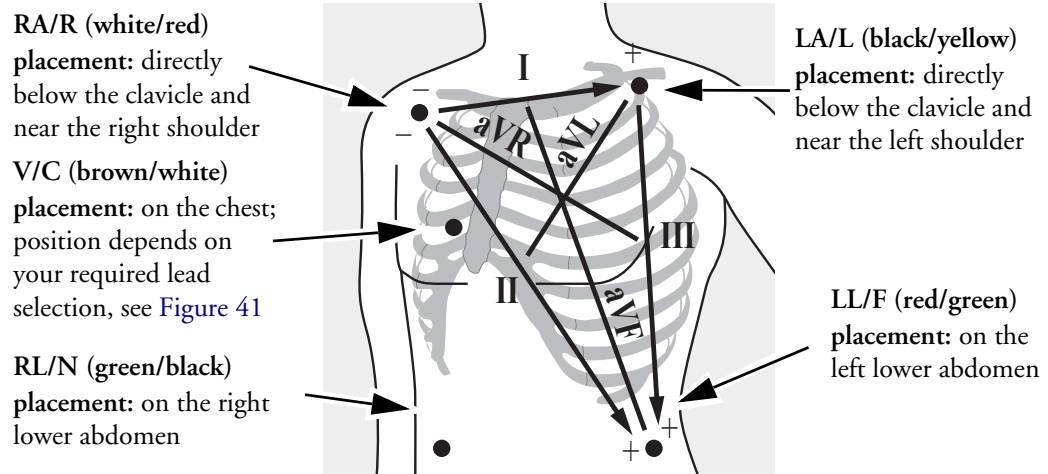


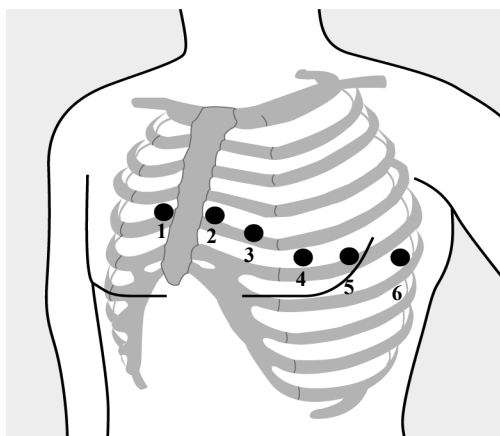
Figure 40 shows the typical electrode placement for a 5-lead ECG set.

Figure 40 5-Lead Placement



The single V/C lead may be placed in any of the precordial electrode positions as shown in Figure 41 (V1/C1 through V6/C6).

Figure 41 V/C Electrode Placement



V/C 1 placement: fourth intercostal space at right sternal margin

V/C 2 placement: fourth intercostal space at left sternal margin

V/C 3 placement: midway between V/C 2 and V/C 4

V/C 4 placement: fifth intercostal space at left midclavicular line

V/C 5 placement: same level as V/C 4 on anterior axillary line

V/C 6 placement: same level as V/C 4 at left mid axillary line

NOTES: No matter which V/C electrode placement you select, it appears as V on the Efficia DFM100.
If using a V electrode, it can act as a reference electrode if the RL electrode is unavailable.

For accurate V/C lead placement and measurement, it is important to locate the fourth intercostal space.

☉ **To locate the fourth intercostal space:**

- 1 Locate the second intercostal space by first palpating the Angle of Lewis (small bony protuberance where the body of the sternum joins the manubrium). This rise in the sternum is where the second rib is attached, and the space just below this is the second intercostal space.
- 2 Palpate and count down the chest until you locate the fourth intercostal space.

Lead Selection

It is important to select a suitable lead for monitoring so that a QRS complex can be accurately detected.

For non-paced patients:

- QRS complex should be tall and narrow (recommended amplitude > 0.5mV).
- R-Wave should be above or below the baseline but not biphasic.
- P-Wave should be smaller than 1/5 R-wave height.
- T-Wave should be smaller than 1/3 R-wave height.

NOTE: To prevent detection of P-Waves or baseline noises as QRS complexes, the minimum detection level for QRS complexes is set at 0.15 mV, according to AAMI-EC 13/YY1079 specifications. If the ECG signal is too weak, you may get false alarms for asystole.

For paced patients with internal/transvenous pacemakers:

- Confirm paced status is set correctly on the Efficia DFM100, see [“Entering Patient Information”](#) on page 41.
- All four criteria for non-paced patients listed above.
- Large enough to be detected (half the height of the QRS complex), with no re-polarization artifact. Some unipolar pacemakers display pace pulses with re-polarization tails which may be counted as QRSs in the event of cardiac arrest or other arrhythmias. Choose a lead to minimize the size of re-polarization tails.

NOTE: Adjusting the ECG wave size on the display does not affect the ECG signal which is used for arrhythmia analysis.

Lead Choices

Available monitoring leads vary depending on what type of ECG cable is connected to the Efficia DFM100 and its configuration. See [Table 5](#).

Table 5 Lead Choices

If you are using	These leads are available
a 3-Lead ECG set	I, II, III
a 5-Lead ECG set	I, II, III, aVR, aVL, aVF, V

To select leads to display on the Efficia DFM100, see [“Selecting the Waveform”](#) on page 53.

WARNING: Avoid touching monitoring electrodes and other measuring devices when they are applied to the patient. Doing so can degrade safety and may affect results.

CAUTIONS: Beware of patient cables, including ECG monitoring equipment when used with high frequency surgical equipment.

Line isolation monitor equipment may produce power line transients that may resemble actual cardiac waveforms and thus inhibit heart rate alarms. Keep electrode wires and cables away from power cords to minimize this problem.

Conductive parts of electrodes and associated connectors for applied parts, including the neutral electrode, should not contact other conductive parts including earth.

NOTES: Signals from TENS or ESU units can cause artifact.

For patients who exhibit intrinsic rhythm only, the risk of missing cardiac arrest may be reduced by monitoring these patients with low heart rate limit at or slightly above the basic/demand pacemaker rate. A low heart rate alarm alerts you when the patient begins pacing. Proper detection and classification of the paced rhythm can then be determined.

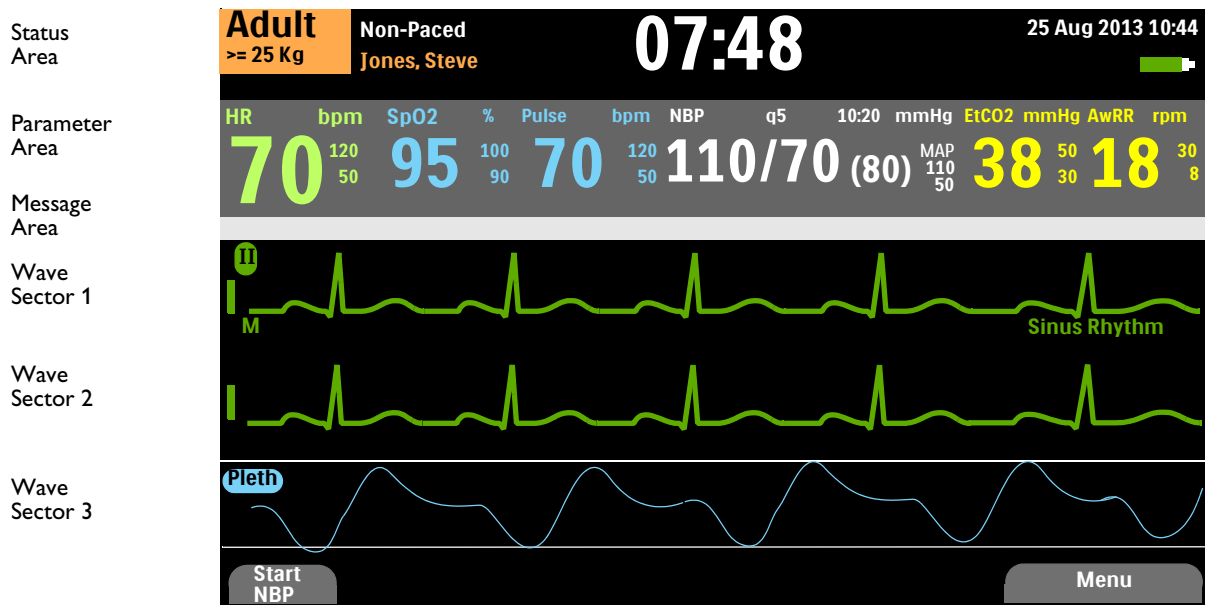
When using the ECG Analog Output, detected internal pacemaker pulses are inserted into the output as pulses of less than 3.5 ms in width when measured at 50% of the peak of the pulse. The amplitude of the inserted pulse is >40% and <70% of the detected pacemaker pulse amplitude for pulses widths of 0.5 ms to 2.0 ms.

Monitor View

You primarily monitor your patient's ECG waveform in Monitor View by turning the Therapy knob to Monitor.

In Monitor View, you can review three waves simultaneously while monitoring all current vital sign parameters. See [Figure 42](#).

Figure 42 **Monitor View Layout**



Selecting the Waveform

The Efficia DFM100 allows you to configure the lead displayed as the primary ECG lead in Wave Sector 1 when the device is turned on. The factory default is Lead II. See [“Waves Settings”](#) on page 154.

When you first turn the Efficia DFM100 on in Manual Defibrillation, Synchronized Cardioversion or Monitor modes or switch into one of those modes, the default lead is displayed in Wave Sector 1. If the default lead is not available or is of poor quality, the device automatically searches for the ECG lead with the best quality and displays that new lead in Wave Sector 1. The device searches for an active ECG source in the following order: default lead, II, Pads (or Paddles), I, III.

You can also change the waveform for each sector during a patient event. How to change a waveform differs depending if you are in AED Mode or not.

Non-AED Mode

The ECG wave for Wave Sector 1 is selected through the Lead Select button  (see [“General Function Buttons”](#) on page 25) or through the Displayed Waves menu. The waves for Wave Sectors 2 and 3 are selected through the Displayed Waves menu only.

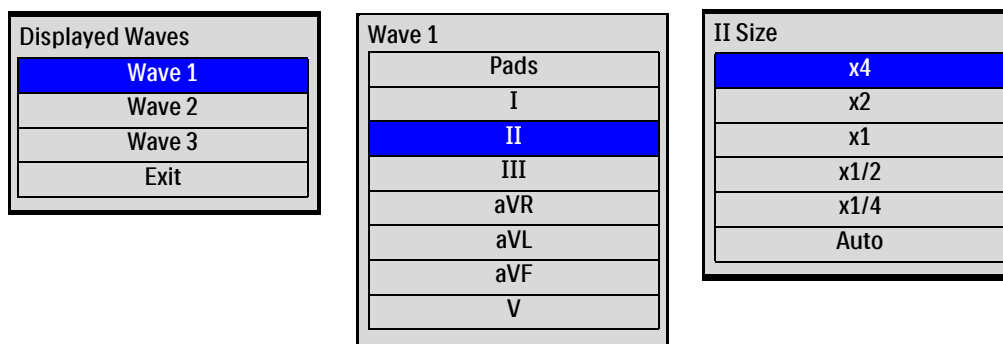
☉ To select a waveform using the Displayed Waves menu:

- 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
- 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Displayed Waves** and press the Smart Select knob (see [Figure 43](#)).
- 3 Select the wave sector you want to modify and press the Smart Select knob.
- 4 Select the new wave type you want and press the Smart Select knob.

- 5 If needed, select the appropriate ECG wave size and press the Smart Select knob.

NOTE: When you select the ECG wave size for a certain lead, all instances of that lead adjust to the selected size. For example, if you have Lead II selected for both Wave Sectors 1 and 2, and you change the size in Wave Sector 1, Wave Sector 2's size changes automatically.

Figure 43 **Wave Menus**



NOTES: Selecting the **Auto** size, automatically adjusts the ECG size to the maximum size allowed without clipping the wave sector.

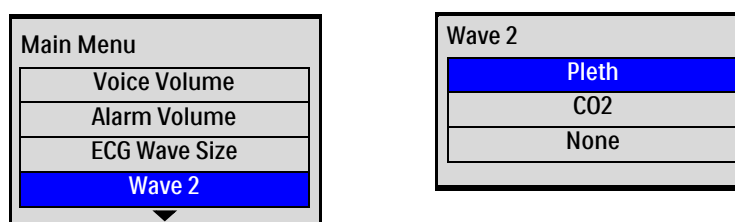
Adjusting the ECG wave size on the display only affects the wave size on the display for viewing. It does not affect the ECG signal used for arrhythmia analysis. Detected R-Waves for Synchronized Cardioversion and Demand Pacing are also unaffected by the ECG wave size.

In AED Mode

The Pads ECG wave is automatically populated in Wave Sector 1 in AED Mode. The waves configured for use in AED Mode are placed in Wave Sector 2 using the Smart Select knob.

- 🎯 To select a waveform for Wave Sector 2 in AED Mode:
- 1 Confirm your device is configured to monitor CO₂ and/or SpO₂ in AED Mode.
 - 2 From AED Mode, press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight Wave 2 and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 4 Select the wave you want placed in Wave Sector 2 and press the Smart Select knob.

Figure 44 **Wave 2 Menu in AED Mode**



Dashed Lines

A dashed line on your ECG display indicates that you have an invalid ECG signal in the wave sector. You can either troubleshoot the currently selected lead to solve the problem (see [Table 50 “ECG Problems”](#) on page 184) or select a different lead.

© To replace a dashed line with a different lead:

In Wave Sector 1 - use the Lead Select button to cycle through available leads and select an appropriate lead.

OR

Use the Displayed Wave menu to select an appropriate lead.

NOTE: When using a 3-Lead cable, dashed lines will briefly occur with a change of the selected lead.

Displaying an Annotated ECG

You may choose to display an annotated ECG with arrhythmia beat labels in Wave Sector 2. The same ECG source appearing in Wave Sector 1 is displayed in Wave Sector 2 with a six-second delay. **Delayed** appears near the waveform. White arrhythmia beat labels also appear. See [Table 6](#) for beat label classifications.

Table 6 Arrhythmia Beat Labels

Label	Description	Where Displayed
N	Normal	Above QRS
V	Ventricular Ectopic	
P	Paced	
L	Learning Patient's ECG	
?	Insufficient information to classify beats	
'	Pacer Spike	Above waveform, where pacer spike was detected (If the patient is both atrially and ventricularly paced, the display shows two marks above the waveform aligned with the atrial and ventricular pacing.)
"	Biventricular Pace Pulse	Above waveform where the biventricular pace pulse was detected
A	Artifact (noisy episode)	Above waveform where noise was detected
I	Inoperative condition (e.g. there is a lead off)	Above waveform; at start of a technical alarm, every second of the alarm and at the end
M	Pause, Missed Beat, No QRS	Above waveform where condition detected

☉ **To display an annotated ECG:**

- 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
- 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Displayed Waves** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 3 Select **Wave 2** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 4 Select **Annotated ECG** and press the Smart Select knob.

Arrhythmia Monitoring

The Efficia DFM100 uses the ST/AR Algorithm. Arrhythmia analysis provides information on your patient's condition, including heart rate and arrhythmia alarms. The Efficia DFM100 uses the ECG lead appearing in Wave Sector 1 for single-lead arrhythmia analysis.

During arrhythmia analysis, the monitoring function continuously:

- Optimizes ECG signal quality to facilitate arrhythmia analysis. The ECG signal is continuously filtered to remove baseline wander, muscle artifact and signal irregularities. Also, if the patient's paced status is set to yes, pace pulses are filtered out to avoid processing them as QRS beats.
- Measures signal features such as R-Wave height, width and timing.
- Creates beat templates and classifies beats to aid in rhythm analysis and alarm detection.
- Examines the ECG signal for ventricular arrhythmias and asystole.

NOTE: Because the ST/AR Algorithm is the Efficia DFM100's cardioteach source and is needed to generate heart rate and heart rate alarms, the algorithm can never be disabled. However, if desired, arrhythmia and heart rate alarms can be turned off. See [“Setting Alarms”](#) on page 61.

ST/AR cardioteach and alarms, when activated, also work in AED mode for ECG monitoring.

Aberrantly-Conducted Beats

As P-Waves are not analyzed, it is difficult and sometimes impossible for the algorithm to distinguish between an aberrantly-conducted supraventricular beat and a ventricular beat. If the aberrant beat resembles a ventricular beat, it is classified as a ventricular beat. You should always select a lead where the aberrantly-conducted beats have an R-Wave that is as narrow as possible to minimize incorrect classifications.

Intermittent Bundle Branch Block

Bundle branch and other fascicular blocks create a challenge for the arrhythmia algorithm. If the QRS complex changes considerably from the learned normal due to bundle branch block, the blocked beat may be incorrectly identified as ventricular, and may cause false PVC alarms. You should always select a lead where bundle branch block beats have an R-Wave that is as narrow as possible to minimize incorrect classifications.

Arrhythmia Learning/Relearning

When arrhythmia monitoring starts, a “learning” process is initiated. The goal is to learn the patient's normal complexes and/or paced complexes (if the patient with an internal/transvenous pacemaker is in paced rhythm). The learning process involves the first 15 valid (non-noisy) beats encountered during the learning phase.

The QRS selected to represent the “normal” complex includes the beat that is the most frequently seen, narrowest, on-time beat. For this reason, learning should not be initiated when the patient's rhythm is primarily ventricular.

Arrhythmia learning/relearning automatically occurs when:

- The Therapy knob is turned to Monitor, Pacer, AED or a Manual Defibrillation setting.
- Any time there is a change in the lead selection for Wave Sector 1.
- After the correction of a leads or pads off condition that has been active longer than 60 seconds.

Initiate manual relearning if the beat detection is not occurring or if beat classification is incorrect and results in a false alarm. Remember if the same signal condition which caused the algorithm to perform poorly still exists, relearning does not correct the problem. The problem can only be corrected by improving the signal quality (e.g., selecting a different lead).

© To initiate relearning manually:

- 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
- 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Measurements/Alarms** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 3 Select **HR/Arrhythmia** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 4 Select **Relearn Rhythm** and press the Smart Select knob.

Learning ECG and **Learning Rhythm** messages appear in the bottom portion of Wave Sector 1.

WARNINGS: If arrhythmia relearning takes place during a ventricular rhythm or during a period of poor ECG signal quality, ectopic beats may be incorrectly learned as the normal QRS complex. This may result in missed detection of subsequent events of V-tach and high PVC rates. For this reason you should:

- Take care to initiate arrhythmia relearning only when the ECG signal is noise-free.
- Be aware that arrhythmia relearning can happen automatically.
- Respond to any messages (e.g., if you are prompted to reconnect electrodes).
- Display an annotated wave to ensure the beat labels are correct.

Pacemaker Pulse Rejection: When arrhythmia monitoring paced patients who exhibit only intrinsic rhythm, the monitor may erroneously count paced pulses as QRS complexes when the algorithm first encounters them, resulting in missed detection of cardiac arrest. Be sure that the paced status is set correctly on the device.

Some pace pulses can be difficult to reject. When this happens, the pulses are counted as a QRS complex, and could result in incorrect HR and failure to detect cardiac arrest or some arrhythmias. Keep pacemaker patients under close observation. See Specifications [Chapter 19 “Specifications”](#) on page 199 for details on Pacemaker Pulse Rejection Capability.

NOTE: It is important to set the patient’s correct paced status in order to optimize ECG analysis.

Heart Rate and Arrhythmia Alarms

The Efficia DFM100 detects HR and arrhythmia alarm conditions by comparing ECG data to a set of pre-defined criteria. An alarm can be triggered by a rate exceeding a threshold (e.g., HR > configured limit), an abnormal rhythm (e.g., Ventricular Tachycardia) or an ectopic event (e.g., PVC > configured limit).

HR/Arrhythmia alarms can be generated for the conditions shown in Tables 7 and 8. Once generated, they appear as alarm messages in the HR alarm status area above the HR numeric. When ECG alarms are off an **ECG Alarms Off** message appears above the HR numeric. There are both audio and visual alerts. For more information on alarms, see “[Alarms](#)” on page 36.

NOTE: Alarm notification is configurable. See “[Alarm Management](#)” on page 38.

Table 7 **HR/Arrhythmia Physiological Alarms**

Alarm Message	Condition	Type of Alarm	Indication
Asystole	No detectable beats for four seconds in the absence of V-Fib.	High Priority Latching Alarm	Red Alarm message with alarm tone
VFib/VTach	A fibrillatory wave detected for four seconds.		
VTach	Consecutive PVCs and HR exceed configured limits.		
Extreme Brady	Extreme Brady - 10 bpm below HR low limit, capped at 30 bpm.		
Extreme Tachy	Extreme Tachy - Adult: 20 bpm above HR High limit, up to 180 bpm, 200 bpm for limits between 180-200. Extreme Tachy - Infant/Child: 20 bpm above HR High limit, up to 220 bpm, 240 bpm for limits between 220-240. For higher rates, the limit is equal to the HR High limit.		
Pacer Not Capture	No QRS following internal pacer pulse.	Medium Priority Latching Alarm	Yellow Alarm message with alarm tone
Pacer Not Pace	No QRS or pacer internal pulse detected.		
PVC > /min. (detected rate > limit)	The number of detected PVCs in a minute exceed the limit.	Medium Priority Latching Configurable Alarm	
HR High	The HR exceeds the configured HR High limit.		
HR Low	The HR is below the configured HR Low limit.		

NOTE: The high HR alarm condition is not detected when the HR High limit is configured greater than the maximum Extreme Tachy threshold. You get the Extreme Tachy alarm. The low HR alarm condition is not detected when the HR Low limit is configured less than or equal to the minimum Extreme Brady threshold.

Table 8 **HR/Arrhythmia Technical Alarms**

Alarm Message	Condition	Type of Alarm	Indication
Leads Off Pads Off Paddles Off	The multifunction electrode pad/paddles or leads used as the source for Wave Sector 1 during Synchronized Cardioversion may be disconnected or not attached securely.	High Priority Non-Latching Alarm	Red Alarm message with alarm tone
Cannot Analyze ECG	ECG data in Wave Sector 1 cannot be analyzed – an electrode used is disconnected/not attached securely.		
	The analyzing algorithm cannot analyze the ECG signal.		
ECG Equipment Malfunction	A malfunction has occurred in the ECG hardware.		
Pads ECG Equipment Malfunction	A malfunction has occurred in the Pads ECG hardware.		
Therapy Disabled: Run Op Check	Therapy is disabled due to an equipment failure.		

Figure 45 **Basic Mode Arrhythmia Alarm Priority Chain**

For Monitor, Manual Defibrillation, Synchronized Cardioversion and Pacing

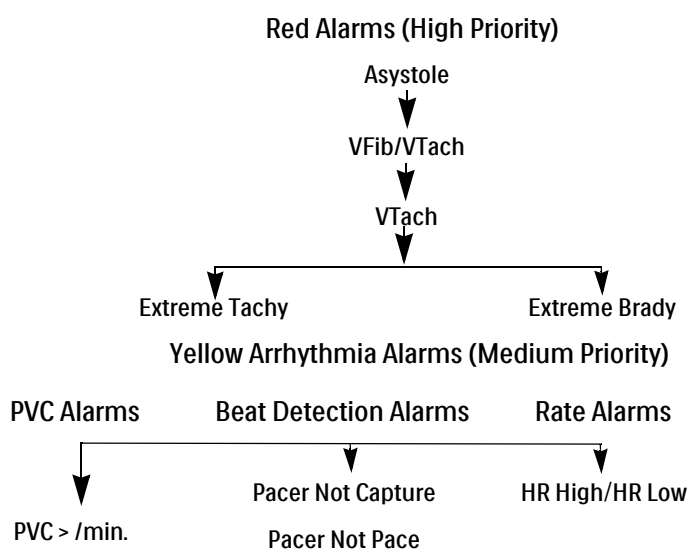
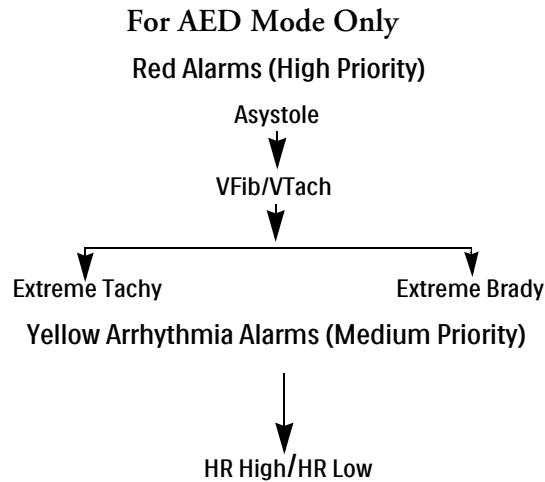


Figure 46 **Cardiotach Mode Arrhythmia Alarm Priority Chain**

Setting Alarms

Alarm settings for Heart Rate (HR), VTach and PVC Rate Limit for the current patient event can be changed via the Smart Select knob during the event. Settings for other HR and arrhythmia alarms may not be changed.

Changing Alarm Limits

© To change HR, VTach or PVC Rate Limits:

- 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
- 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Measurements/Alarms** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 3 Select **HR/Arrhythmia** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 4 Select the limit you want to adjust and press the Smart Select knob.
- 5 Select the new value and press the Smart Select knob.

Enabling/Disabling Alarms

© To enable/disable the HR and Arrhythmia alarms:

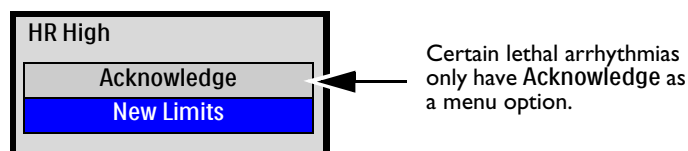
- 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
- 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Measurements/Alarms** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 3 Select **HR/Arrhythmia** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 4 Select **Alarms On (Alarms Off)** and press the Smart Select knob.

Responding to Alarms

When an alarm occurs, the audio pause label appears above the Smart Select knob. Press the knob to silence the alarm audio while you attend to the patient. The alarm sounds again if the condition continues to exist beyond the configured alarm pause period or another alarm condition occurs.

After pausing the audio on the Efficia DFM100, attend to the patient and press the Smart Select knob to acknowledge the alarm condition. If required, adjust the alarm limits using the Smart Select knob.

Figure 47 Sample Alarm Response Menu



HR/Arrhythmia Alarms in AED Mode

If alarms are turned on in AED Mode, all Technical Alarms listed in [Table 8](#) and the following Physiological Alarms from [Table 7](#) are generated when the condition exists:

- Asystole
- Extreme Tachy
- HR High
- VFib/VTach
- Extreme Brady
- HR Low

For more information on AED Mode, see [“AED Mode Option”](#) on page 63.

For more information on Alarms see [“Alarms”](#) on page 36.

Troubleshooting

If your Efficia DFM100 does not operate as expected during ECG and Arrhythmia monitoring, see [“ECG Problems”](#) on page 184.

AED Mode Option

Defibrillation therapy is the definitive method for termination of lethal arrhythmias. The Efficia DFM100's optional Semi-Automated External Defibrillation (AED) Mode is designed to guide you through standard treatment algorithms for cardiac arrest. If your device has this option, the Efficia DFM100 provides therapy through the application of a brief biphasic pulse of current to the heart. This energy is transferred through disposable multifunctional pads applied to the patient's bare chest.

This chapter describes how to use AED Mode. It explains the voice and visual prompts that guide you through the defibrillation process and describes how prompts vary depending upon the condition of the patient and the configuration of your device. Configuration choices allow you to customize AED Mode to better meet the unique needs of your institution or resuscitation team.

The Efficia DFM100 uses Philips' SMART Analysis algorithm as the basis for making a shock decision in AED Mode. The SMART Analysis algorithm was designed to make aggressive shock decisions concerning ventricular fibrillation. Because ventricular tachycardia rhythms may have an associated pulse, SMART Analysis is more conservative when making shock decisions with these rhythms.

In AED Mode you can also monitor the patient's ECG, SpO₂, pulse, EtCO₂ and AwRR. Certain ECG alarms can also be displayed in AED Mode. Even though ECG alarms, which are obtained through the ST/AR Algorithm, can be viewed in AED Mode, the SMART Analysis algorithm is used as the only basis for determining a shock. See [“Other Alarms in AED Mode”](#) on page 76.

The Efficia DFM100 AED Mode can be used on both adult and infant/child patients. Use the Patient Category  button to switch categories.

When pressing the Patient Category button, all parameter alarm limits change to the new patient category. These changes are retained when you switch modes.

- For patients that are $\geq 25\text{kg}$ or ≥ 8 years old, use Adult patient category.
- For patients $<25\text{kg}$ or < 8 years old, use Infant/Child patient category.

For information on annotating, storing, exporting and printing event information acquired in AED Mode, see [“Data Management”](#) on page 129.

For guidance on setting AED configuration choices, see [“AED Settings”](#) on page 154.

Optional CO₂, AwRR, SpO₂ and Pulse monitoring are also available in AED Mode. For more information, see:

- [“CO₂ and AwRR”](#) on page 76
- [“SpO₂ and Pulse”](#) on page 76
- [Chapter 9 “Monitoring CO₂”](#) on page 99
- [Chapter 10 “Monitoring SpO₂”](#) on page 109

Precautions for AED Therapy

WARNINGS: The AED algorithm is not designed to handle erratic spiking problems caused by a properly or improperly functioning pacemaker. In patients with cardiac pacemakers, the Efficia DFM100 may have reduced sensitivity and not detect all shockable rhythms.

Use only pads that are approved for use with the Efficia DFM100. Use of non-approved pads could affect performance and results. See [Table 57 “Approved Supplies and Accessories”](#) on page 195 for a list of supported pads.

For adults in AED Mode, the multifunction electrode pads must be in the anterior-anterior position shown on the packaging. For Infant/Child patients, the pads can be in the anterior-posterior position.

Do not allow multifunction electrode pads to touch each other or to touch other ECG monitoring electrodes, lead wires, dressings, etc. Contact with metal objects may cause electrical arcing and patient skin burns during defibrillation and may divert current away from the heart.

During defibrillation, air pockets between the skin and multifunction electrode pads may cause patient skin burns. To help prevent air pockets, make sure the pads completely adhere to the skin. Do not use dried out pads. Do not open pads package until just prior to use.

Never touch the patient or any equipment connected to the patient (including the bed or gurney) during analysis and defibrillation.

Avoid contact between the patient and conductive fluids and/or metal objects such as the gurney.

Medical electrical equipment which does not incorporate defibrillator protection should be disconnected before defibrillation.

NOTES: Successful resuscitation depends on many variables specific to the patient’s physiological state and the circumstances surrounding the patient event. Failure to have a successful patient outcome is not a reliable indicator of defibrillator/monitor performance. The presence or absence of muscular response to the transfer of energy during electrical therapy is not a reliable indicator of energy delivery or device performance.

Impedance is the resistance found between the defibrillator’s pads when applied to the patient’s body the device must overcome to deliver an effective discharge of energy. The degree of impedance differs from patient to patient and is affected by several factors including the presence of chest hair, moisture and lotions or powders on the skin. The low-energy SMART biphasic waveform is an impedance-compensating waveform that is designed to be effective across a wide range of patients. However, if you receive a **Shock Aborted** message on the display, check that the patient’s skin has been washed and dried and that any chest hair has been clipped. If the message persists, change the pads and/or Therapy cable.

The Efficia DFM100’s SMART Analysis algorithm detects internal pacemaker pulses that are 2.5 ms or less in duration and removes these pulses so that they are not counted by the algorithm.

Perform all routine diagnostic tests to verify that voice prompts are operational during Operational Check and according to your organization’s protocol.

AED View

When the Therapy knob is moved to AED, AED View is displayed (see [Figure 48](#)). AED Mode-related information includes:

AED Message Area: Displays important messages for the user while in AED Mode.

Shock Counter: Displays the number of shocks for the current event (including shocks delivered in Manual Defibrillation Mode).

Delivered Energy: Displays the energy amount that was delivered for the most recent shock. Replaces the Shock Counter for 15 seconds after the shock is delivered.

Selected Energy: Displays the configured energy for the current patient category.

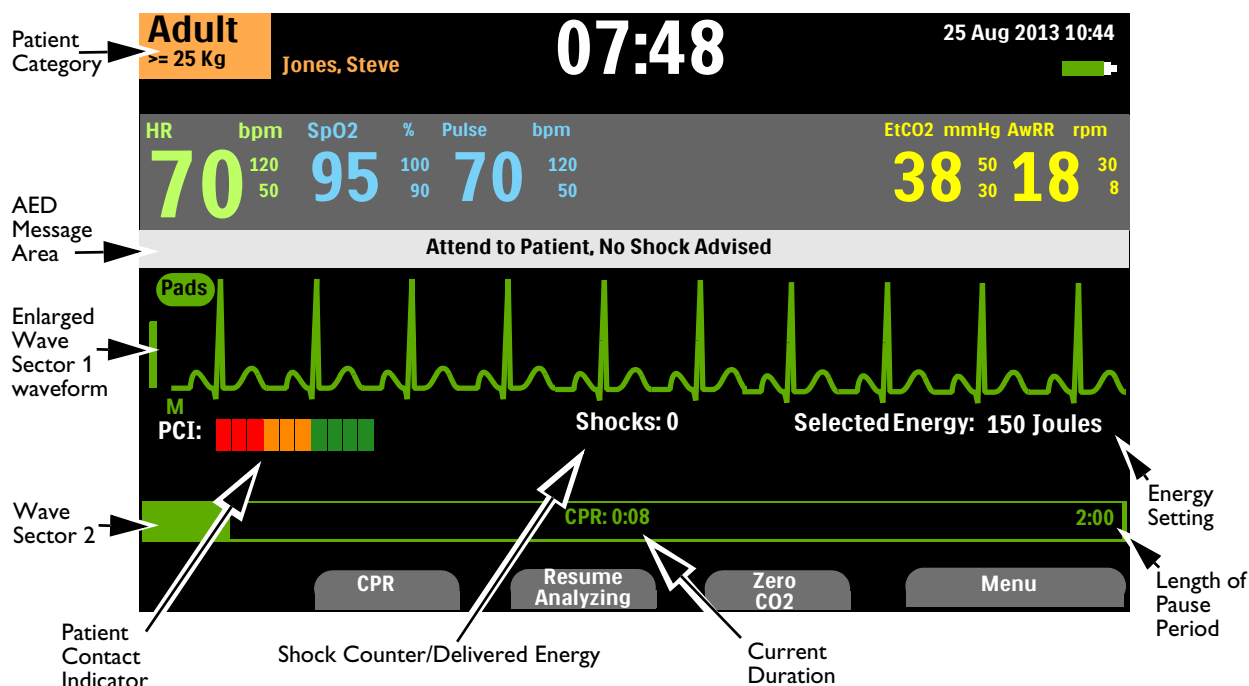
Wave Sector 2: Displays the Capnogram or the SpO₂ waveform depending upon which combinations of options you have configured (see [Table 39](#) on page 154) or the AED Pause/CPR Progress Bar.

Patient Contact Indicator: Graphical representation of the contact quality between the patient and the multifunction electrode pads. Orange or red lights on the PCI indicate poor patient contact. Adjust pads to optimize patient contact. Multiple green lights on the PCI indicate good contact is established. The PCI is displayed when pads are attached and the device is charging or is charged. It is not displayed when using paddles. When using paddles, use the PCI on the paddles as a patient contact indicator.

AED Pause/CPR Progress Bar: When in use, replaces the wave in Wave Sector 2 and tracks the progress of the analysis pause and CPR periods.

Patient Category: Displays the current Patient Category. The patient category triggers specific alarm limits and AED energy settings for defibrillation. The background color changes with the selected patient category for Adult (orange) and Infant/Child (blue).

Figure 48 AED View Layout



NOTE: Only the ECG acquired through multifunction electrode pads is displayed in AED Mode.

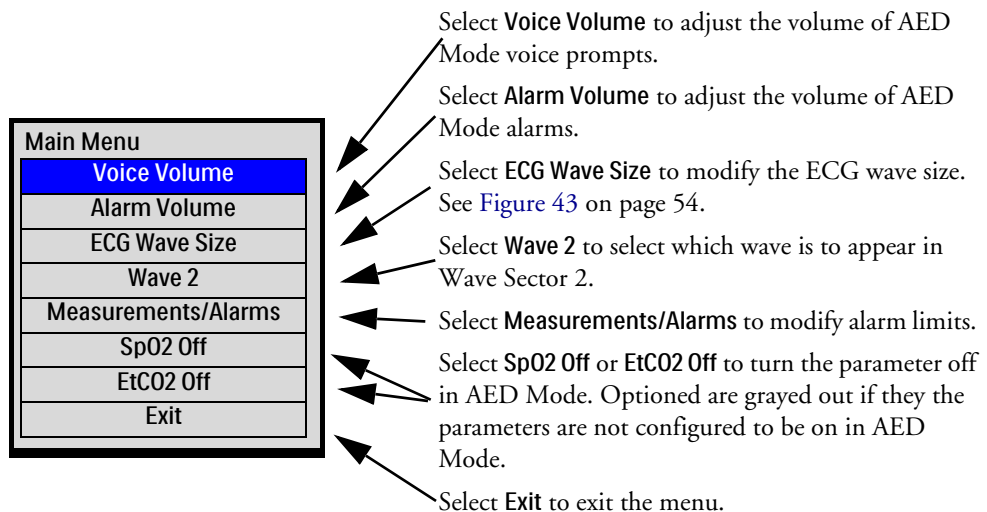
AED Soft Keys

AED Mode has multiple soft keys available for use (see [Figure 48](#)):

- **CPR** - Pressing the **CPR** soft key initiates the configured pause period to perform CPR.
- **Resume Analyzing** - Pressing the **Resume Analyzing** soft key initiates the AED analysis algorithm to resume or restart analysis.
- **Zero CO₂** - Available if you have the CO₂ option installed and AED CO₂ monitoring enabled. Pressing the **Zero CO₂** soft key zeros the sensor.
- **Background Analysis** - This key is available if your device is configured for No Shock Advised (NSA) Monitoring and you have activated NSA Pause. Press it to begin NSA monitoring.

Pressing the Smart Select knob brings up the main menu for AED Mode. See [Figure 49](#).

Figure 49 **AED Main Menu**



For more information on menus, see "[Menus](#)" on page 34.

NOTE: In loud environments, use the display prompts in addition to the voice prompts.

Using AED Mode to Defibrillate

Preparation

© To prepare for defibrillation in AED Mode:

- 1 Confirm the patient is:
 - Unresponsive
 - Not breathing
 - Pulseless
- 2 Expose patient's bare chest. Wipe moisture from the patient's chest and, if necessary, clip or shave excessive chest hair.
- 3 Check the expiration date on the pads package and inspect the package for any damage.
- 4 Connect the Therapy cable to the Efficia DFM100 (see [“Connecting the Therapy Cable”](#) on page 7).
- 5 If the pads are not expired and package is undamaged, open the package and connect the pads connector to the end of the Therapy cable (see [“Connecting Multifunction Electrode Pads.”](#) on page 8).
- 6 Apply the pads to the patient as directed on the pads packaging or according to your organization's protocol.

CAUTION: Aggressive handling of multifunction electrode pads in storage or prior to use can damage the pads. Discard the pads if they become damaged.

Operation

© To operate the Efficia DFM100 in AED Mode:

- 1 Turn the Therapy knob to AED. The Efficia DFM100 announces and displays the current patient category.
If not correct, use the Patient Category button  to select the appropriate patient category.
 - For patients that are $\geq 25\text{kg}$ or ≥ 8 years old, use Adult patient category.
 - For patients $<25\text{kg}$ or < 8 years old, use Infant/Child patient category.
- 2 Follow the voice and screen prompts.
- 3 Press the orange Shock button if prompted.

See the following sections for more information.

NOTE: While operating in AED Mode, the capabilities of the device are limited to those essential to the performance of semi-automated external defibrillation. Only the ECG acquired through pads is displayed. If you have the CO₂ and/or SpO₂ option, based on your configuration, the numeric and related waveform is also displayed in AED Mode. Previously set alarms and scheduled NBP measurements are indefinitely paused and entry of patient information (with the exception of patient category) is disabled. Additionally, the Sync, Lead Select and Alarm Pause buttons are inactive.

Step 1 - Turn the Therapy Knob to AED

When the Efficia DFM100 is turned to AED, it announces and displays the patient category.

Confirm you have the correct category active for the patient. If not, use the Patient Category button  to select the correct category.

The device also checks to see if the Therapy cable and multifunction electrode pads are properly connected. If the:

- Therapy cable is not properly attached, you are prompted to “Plug in Connector” with a **Connect Pads Cable** prompt and graphic illustration on the screen.
- Multifunction electrode pads are not connected to the Therapy cable, pads are not applied to the patient or pads are not making proper contact with the patient’s skin, you are prompted to “Insert connector firmly. Apply pads.”

Follow the audio and visual prompts to correct the issues. When properly connected, AED Mode automatically begins shock analysis. If the patient category is changed when shock analysis is in progress, you do not need to abort the analysis in progress and restart a new one. The algorithm is not sensitive to patient category.

Step 2 - Follow Screen and Voice Prompts

Once an ECG is detected through the multifunction electrode pads, the Efficia DFM100 warns you not to touch the patient and automatically analyzes the patient’s heart rhythm.

NOTE: The AED algorithm only looks at the ECG for analysis. It does not use any other data, even if the option is active in AED Mode.

WARNING: Handling or transporting the patient during ECG rhythm analysis can cause an incorrect or delayed diagnosis. Under these circumstances, if the Efficia DFM100 issues a “Shock Advised” command, keep the patient as still as possible for at least 10 seconds so the device can reconfirm the rhythm analysis before pressing the orange Shock button to deliver a shock.

The AED Mode algorithm can return one of the following results:

- **Shock Advised** - If a shockable rhythm is detected, the Efficia DFM100 automatically charges to the preconfigured Joule setting (default is 150J) if the Adult patient category is selected (see “AED Settings” on page 154) or 50J if in the Infant/Child category. Charging is accompanied by voice and screen prompts. When the device is fully charged, a steady high-pitched tone sounds, and the orange Shock button flashes.
Heart rhythm analysis continues while the Efficia DFM100 charges. If a rhythm change is detected before the shock is delivered, and a shock is no longer appropriate, the defibrillator disarms itself.

NOTE: When fully charged, you can disarm the device at any time by turning the Therapy knob off the AED position. Resume AED monitoring by turning the Therapy knob back to AED.

- **No Shock Advised (NSA)** - If a shockable rhythm is not detected, the Efficia DFM100 tells you “No shock advised.” Follow your institution’s protocol for a No Shock Advised alert. The device’s next steps are determined by the No Shock Advised Action configuration choice. If the configuration is set to:
 - **Monitor** - The Efficia DFM100 monitors the ECG and automatically resumes analysis if a potentially shockable rhythm is detected. You are periodically prompted to press [CPR] and to begin CPR if CPR is indicated. The frequency of these prompts is defined in the Monitor Prompt Interval configuration choice. You may press [CPR] to suspend monitoring and administer CPR. The pause period is defined by the CPR Timer configuration choice. See “AED Settings” on page 154.

- **Pause Time** - Analysis is suspended for the specific period which is defined by the NSA Action configuration choice. You may attend to the patient and administer CPR if indicated. The Pause Status Bar is displayed (see “[AED View Layout](#)” on page 65). At the end of the pause period, the Efficia DFM100 resumes analyzing.

- **ECG cannot be analyzed** - If artifact interferes with analysis, the Efficia DFM100 alerts you and attempts to continue analyzing. If artifact persists and device announces that the ECG can't be analyzed, it enters a pause period.

While paused, analysis is suspended. Check that the pads are making proper contact with the patient's skin and minimize movement. Analysis resumes automatically in 30 seconds or when you press the **[Resume Analyzing]** soft key. You should always use the analyze function to determine if a rhythm is shockable.

For more information on AED messages, see “[AED Mode User Messages](#)” on page 70.

Step 3 - Press Shock Button if Prompted

Once charging is complete, the Efficia DFM100 prompts you with “**Deliver shock now.**” Make sure no one is touching the patient or anything connected to the patient. Call out clearly and loudly “Stay Clear!” Then press the flashing orange Shock button to deliver a shock to the patient.

WARNINGS: The Shock button must be pressed to deliver a shock. The Efficia DFM100 does not automatically deliver a shock.

Defibrillation current can cause operator or bystander injury. Do not touch the patient or equipment connected to the patient during defibrillation.

Delivery of the shock is confirmed by an **Attend to Patient, Shock Delivered** visual message and the shock counter is updated to reflect the number of shocks given. The defibrillator then announces “**Begin CPR**” and enters the configured CPR Timer period. Prompts may be brief or detailed as defined by the Voice Prompt configuration choice. Analysis begins again at the end of the pause period or when you press the **[Resume Analyzing]** soft key. If you switch to Manual Defibrillation during the CPR Pause period, the device continues the CPR period. If you switch to Monitor or Pacer modes, the CPR Pause period exits.

NOTES: Once prompted to administer the shock, if you do not do so within the configured Auto Disarm time interval, the Efficia DFM100 disarms itself and enters a pause period for CPR. The device resumes analyzing at the end of the pause period or when you press the **[Resume Analyzing]** soft key.

Rhythm monitoring is intended to provide a backup or secondary measure of potentially shockable rhythms in various environments but is not a substitute for being attentive to the patient's state.

AED Mode User Messages

AED Mode guides you through the defibrillation process. Depending upon the given situation, voice prompts and display messages are presented to assist you in using the mode. See Tables 9-16.

Table 9 AED Mode Connect Pads Messages

These messages may appear when the Therapy cable is not connected properly to the Efficia DFM100.

Audio Message	Display Text	Condition	User Action
"Plug in Connector."	Connect Pads Cable	The Therapy cable is not connected to the Efficia DFM100.	Securely connect the Therapy cable to the device.
None	Disconnect Paddles Cable	A paddles cable is attached to the Efficia DFM100.	Disconnect the paddles cable and attach the pads Therapy cable.

Table 10 AED Mode Messages

These messages may appear during normal AED Mode operation.

Audio Message	Display Text	Condition	User Action
"Adult Mode."	Adult ≥ 25 Kg	The current AED Mode patient category is Adult.	None
"Infant/Child Mode."	Infant/Child < 25 Kg	The current AED Mode patient category is Infant/Child.	None
"Low battery."	See battery icon in upper right of the display.	The Efficia DFM100 battery charge level is low.	Charge the battery or replace it with a charged battery.

Table 11 AED Mode Analysis Related Messages

These messages may appear during AED analysis.

Audio Message	Display Text	Condition	User Action
"Stay clear of patient. Analyzing. Stay clear."	Stay Clear of Patient, Analyzing	ECG analysis is underway.	Do not touch the patient.
"No shock advised."	Attend to Patient, No Shock Advised	ECG analysis has determined the rhythm is not shockable.	Attend to the patient. Begin CPR if indicated.

Table 11 **AED Mode Analysis Related Messages (Continued)**

These messages may appear during AED analysis.

Audio Message	Display Text	Condition	User Action
“Shock advised.”	Stay Clear of Patient, Shock Advised	ECG analysis has determined the rhythm is shockable.	Once the device is charged, press the flashing orange Shock button.
“Shock advised, Stay clear.”			
“Analyzing Interrupted. Stay clear of patient. Stop all motion.”	Stay Clear of Patient, Analyzing Interrupted	ECG analysis was interrupted because of a bad ECG signal.	Stop patient movement and reanalyze.
“Cannot analyze.”	Cannot Analyze	ECG analysis cannot determine if the rhythm is shockable or not.	Check pads connection. Attend to patient, begin CPR if indicated.

Table 12 **AED Mode Pads Off Messages**

These messages may appear when the multifunction electrode pads are not secured to the patient.

Audio Message L = long prompts S = short prompts Not noted = Both	Display Text	Condition	User Action
L - “Insert connector firmly. Apply pads to patient’s bare chest.” S - “Insert connector firmly. Apply pads.” “Apply Pads” is repeated four times or until the connection is made.	Insert Connector, Apply Pads	With Adult patient category selected, there is no connection between the pads and the Therapy cable.	Securely connect the Therapy cable and the pads connector. See “Connecting Multifunction Electrode Pads.” on page 8.
“Insert connector firmly. Look carefully at the screen for Infant/Child pad placement.”		With Infant/Child patient category selected, there is no connection between the pads and the Therapy cable.	
“Apply pads as shown on screen. Apply first pad to child’s chest. Apply second pad to child’s back. Apply pads as shown on screen.”		With Infant/Child patient category selected, if pads remain disconnected, more audio prompts follow.	

Table 12 **AED Mode Pads Off Messages (Continued)**

These messages may appear when the multifunction electrode pads are not secured to the patient.

Audio Message L = long prompts S = short prompts Not noted = Both	Display Text	Condition	User Action
“Press pads firmly to patient’s bare skin. Pads must not be touching clothing or each other. If needed, remove hair from patient’s chest.”	Press Pads Firmly	The Therapy cable is connected. A pads off condition still exists.	Securely connect the Therapy cable and the pads connector. See “ Connecting Multifunction Electrode Pads. ” on page 8.
“Be sure pads connector is completely inserted.”			Confirm there is a good pads contact with the skin.
“Poor pads contact, Replace pads.”	Poor Pads Contact		Replace the pads.
“Begin CPR.”	Press The CPR Button And Begin CPR		Begin CPR, if indicated.

Table 13 **AED Mode Marginal Impedance Messages**

These messages may appear when the Efficia DFM100 detects a higher pad impedance than expected in the average patient. The cause could be excessive hair on the chest, expired or dried out pads, or poor pad placement/contact on the patient.

Audio Message	Display Text	Condition	User Action
“Press pads firmly to patient’s bare skin.”	Press Pads Firmly	When the device is not charged, charging or delivering a shock or in a pause period, pads impedance condition is marginal.	Recheck pads. Confirm they are securely connected to the patient.
“Press pads firmly to patient’s bare skin. Pads must not be touching clothing or each other. If needed remove hair from patient’s chest.”			Recheck pads. Confirm they are securely connected to the patient. If they are, remove them and replace with new pads.
“Poor pads contact, Replace pads.”	Poor Pads Contact		Recheck pads. Confirm they are securely connected to the patient. If they are, remove them and replace with new pads.
“Begin CPR.”	None or Press The CPR Button And Begin CPR		Good pads contact cannot be established. If CPR is indicated, begin CPR.

Table 14 AED Mode Low Impedance Messages

These messages may appear when the Efficia DFM100 detects a lower pad impedance than expected in the average patient. The cause could be that the pads are touching or there is too much moisture on the patient.

Audio Message	Display Text	Condition	User Action
"Poor pads contact. Apply pads as shown on screen."	Reapply Pads to Dry Chest	When the device is not in a pause period, the pads are detecting a low impedance.	Confirm there is a good pads contact with the skin.
"Poor pads contact, Replace pads."	Poor Pads Contact		Recheck pads. Confirm they are securely connected to the patient. If they are, remove them and replace with new pads.
"Begin CPR."	None or Press The CPR Button And Begin CPR		Good pads contact cannot be established. If CPR is indicated, begin CPR.

Table 15 AED Mode Shock Related Messages

These messages may appear when a shock is advised or immediately after a shock is delivered in AED Mode.

Audio Message	Display Text	Condition	User Action
"Deliver shock now."	Deliver Shock Now	The defibrillator is charged and waiting for you to press the Shock button.	Press the flashing orange Shock button.
"Press the flashing orange button now."	Press Orange Button		
"Shock cancelled."	Shock Cancelled	After charging, the device detected a non shockable rhythm and automatically disarmed.	Attend to the patient.
"Shock cancelled, No shock advised."		A shock was aborted due to low impedance.	Confirm pad placement is correct and pressed firmly against the chest then try shocking again.
"Shock cancelled. Pads must not be touching clothing or each other."			
"Shock cancelled. Press pads firmly to patient's bare skin."		A shock was aborted due to high impedance.	
"Shock button not pressed."	Charge Cancelled	A shock was aborted because the shock button was not pressed.	Re-analyze and press the Shock button when told to do so.
"Shock delivered."	None	A shock has been delivered to the patient.	Attend to the patient.

Table 15 **AED Mode Shock Related Messages (Continued)**

These messages may appear when a shock is advised or immediately after a shock is delivered in AED Mode.

Audio Message	Display Text	Condition	User Action
"Press pads firmly to patient's bare skin."	None	Shock delivered abnormal energy due to marginal impedance.	Confirm pad placement is correct and pressed firmly against the chest.
None	Attend to Patient, Shock Delivered	The final shock in a series has been delivered.	Attend to the patient.
None	Stay Clear of Patient, Shock Delivered	A shock in a yet-to-be-completed series has been delivered.	Stay clear of patient.

Table 16 **AED Mode Forced Pause Related Messages**

These messages may appear during a forced pause time period when analysis is not taking place and you can attend to the patient.

Audio Message	Display Text	Condition	User Action
"Begin CPR."	Attend to Patient	A shock series has ended and the device has entered a pause period for CPR.	Attend to the patient. Begin CPR if indicated.
		A no shock decision has been made and the device has entered a pause period for CPR.	
	Attend to Patient, Monitoring	A no shock decision has been made and during monitoring, artifact has been detected.	
"Attend to patient."	Attend to Patient	You have paused the device.	
"No shock advised."	Attend to Patient, No Shock Advised	A no shock decision has been made and the device has entered a pause period for CPR.	
"Begin CPR, Check patient."	Press The CPR Button And Begin CPR		
"Stop CPR."	None	The CPR pause period has ended.	Attend to patient. Resume analysis if indicated.

Using AED Mode to Monitor

You can use AED Mode to monitor your patient's ECG, SpO₂, pulse, EtCO₂ and AwRR. Related alarms can also be activated for the parameters.

◎ To monitor ECG in AED Mode and activate alarms:

- 1 Turn the Therapy knob to AED. The Efficia DFM100 announces the patient category currently set.

If not correct, use the Patient Category button  to select the appropriate patient category.

- For patients that are ≥ 25 kg or ≥ 8 years old, use Adult patient category.
 - For patients <25 kg or < 8 years old, use Infant/Child patient category.
- 2 After performing an initial ECG rhythm analysis, if the rhythm is not shockable, the Efficia DFM100 begins to monitor the patient.
 - 3 To activate ECG alarms in AED Mode, press the Alarms button  on the front of the Efficia DFM100.
- ⊙ To monitor optional SpO₂ and pulse in AED Mode and activate alarms:
- 1 Once in AED Mode, attach an SpO₂ sensor to the device and patient (see “[Applying the Sensor](#)” on page 111).
 - 2 If you have the device configured to monitor SpO₂ in AED Mode, SpO₂ monitoring begins once a pulsatile reading is obtained. For more information on SpO₂, see [Chapter 10 “Monitoring SpO₂”](#) on page 109.
 - 3 To activate SpO₂ and Pulse alarms in AED Mode, press the Alarms button on the front of the Efficia DFM100.
- ⊙ To monitor optional EtCO₂ and AwRR in AED Mode and activate alarms:
- 1 Once in AED Mode, attach an CO₂ sensor to the device and the patient (see “[Connecting the CO₂ cable and Sample Line](#)” on page 10).
 - 2 If you have the device configured to monitor CO₂ in AED Mode, CO₂ monitoring begins once a reading is obtained. For more information on CO₂, see [Chapter 9 “Monitoring CO₂”](#) on page 99.
 - 3 To activate CO₂ and AwRR alarms in AED Mode, press the Alarms button on the front of the Efficia DFM100.

Configurable Resuscitation Protocols

In AED Mode, you have the flexibility to configure the Efficia DFM100 to match your institution’s resuscitation protocols. You can:

- Customize the device for the number of shocks (1-4) in a series.
- Select the energy setting within a given shock series (Adult patient category only).
- Set the CPR Pause interval from 1-3 minutes.
- Select the level of detail you want while in AED Mode.
- Select what the device does after a No Shock Advised decision.

For more information, see [Tables 39 and 40](#) in the Configuration chapter.

AED Alarms

The SMART Analysis algorithm generates AED Defibrillation alarms for the conditions shown in [Table 17](#). There are both audio and visual alerts, when turned on.

When monitoring a patient, the ST/AR ECG Monitoring Algorithm generates ECG alarms in AED Mode, if turned on. See “[Other Alarms in AED Mode](#)” below.

For more information on alarms, see “[Alarms](#)” on page 36.

Table 17 **AED Defibrillation Alarms**

Alarm Message	Condition	Type of Alarm	Indication
Pads Off	With pads in use, the connection between the device and patient has been lost.	High Priority Non-Latching Alarm	Red Alarm message with alarm tone
Shock Aborted	A shock has been automatically aborted.	High Priority Latching Alarm	
Abnormal Shock Dose Delivered	Abnormal shock dose delivered due to marginal patient impedance.		
Pads/Paddle Type Unknown	The device detected a change in paddles or pads type or the therapy cable identification is invalid.		
Therapy Disabled: Run Op Check	Therapy is disabled due to an equipment failure.		

Other Alarms in AED Mode

ECG

If ECG alarms are turned on in AED Mode, all Technical Alarms listed in “[HR/Arrhythmia Technical Alarms](#)” on page 60 and the following Physiological Alarms from “[HR/Arrhythmia Physiological Alarms](#)” on page 59 are generated when the condition exists:

- Asystole
- Extreme Tachy
- HR High
- VFib/VTach
- Extreme Brady
- HR Low

Once generated, all alarms appear as messages in the HR alarm status area above the HR numeric. There are both audio and visual alerts. For more information on ECG alarms, see “[Arrhythmia Monitoring](#)” on page 57.

SpO₂ and Pulse

If SpO₂ and Pulse alarms are turned on, once generated the alarm messages appear in the SpO₂ or Pulse status area above their respective numeric. For more information on these alarms see “[SpO₂ Alarms](#)” on page 113 and “[Pulse Rate Alarms](#)” on page 115.

CO₂ and AwRR

If EtCO₂ or AwRR alarms are turned on, once generated the alarm messages appear in their respective status areas above the numeric. For more information on these alarms see “[EtCO₂ and AwRR Alarms](#)” on page 103.

Troubleshooting

If your Efficia DFM100 does not operate as expected during AED Mode, see “[Defibrillation and Pacing Problems](#)” on page 186.

If there is a delay in delivering therapy, start CPR if indicated.

Manual Defibrillation

This chapter explains how to prepare for and perform defibrillation or asynchronous cardioversion on the Efficia DFM100 using multifunction electrode pads, external paddles and internal paddles.

See [Chapter 7 “Synchronized Cardioversion”](#) on page 85 for information on synchronized cardioversion.

Overview

Defibrillation therapy is the definitive method for termination of lethal arrhythmias. The Efficia DFM100 provides this therapy through the application of a biphasic pulse of current to the heart. This electrical energy is transferred through attached paddles or disposable multifunction electrode pads applied to the patient’s bare chest. Internal paddles for open-chest intrathoracic defibrillation can also be used.

In Manual Defibrillation Mode, the entire defibrillation process is under your control. You must assess the ECG, decide if defibrillation or cardioversion is indicated, select the appropriate energy, charge the Efficia DFM100 and deliver the shock. Text messages on the display provide relevant information throughout the process. Be attentive to these messages when displayed.

The ECG strip and Event Summary are easily annotated with information using the Mark Event button. See [“Mark Events”](#) on page 43.

Monitoring alarms are available in Manual Defibrillation Mode but they are turned off by default.

To activate alarms, press the Alarm button . Alarms are reactivated once the Therapy knob is moved to Monitor, an energy setting or Pacer or the Sync button is pressed.

The Efficia DFM100 Manual Defibrillation Mode can be used on both adult and infant/child patients. Use the Patient Category  button to switch categories.

Precautions for Manual Defibrillation

WARNINGS: Defibrillating asystole can inhibit the recovery of natural pacemakers in the heart and completely eliminate any chance of recovery. Asystole should not be routinely shocked. Begin CPR.

Remain attentive to the patient during the delivery of therapy. Delay in delivering a shock may result in a rhythm that was identified as shockable converting spontaneously to non-shockable and could result in inappropriate shock delivery.

Keep hands and feet clear of the paddle electrode edges. Use your thumbs to depress the shock buttons on the paddle handles.

Use only pads that are approved for use with the Efficia DFM100. Use of non-approved pads could affect performance and results. See “[Approved Supplies and Accessories](#)” on page 195 for a list of supported pads.

Do not allow multifunction electrode pads to touch each other or to touch other ECG monitoring electrodes, lead wires, dressings, etc. Contact with metal objects may cause electrical arcing and patient skin burns during defibrillation and may divert current away from the heart.

When monitoring neonatal ECGs, inaccurate measurements and alarms could result because of differences in the characteristics of the adult ECG compared to the neonatal ECG.

During defibrillation, air pockets between the skin and multifunction electrode pads may cause patient skin burns. To help prevent air pockets, make sure the pads completely adhere to the skin. Do not use dried out pads. Do not open pads package until just prior to use.

Never touch the patient or any equipment connected to the patient (including the bed or gurney) during defibrillation.

Avoid contact between the patient and conductive fluids and/or metal objects such as the gurney.

Medical electrical equipment which does not incorporate defibrillator protection should be disconnected during defibrillation.

CAUTION: Do not discharge the defibrillator with the paddles shorted together.

NOTES: Successful resuscitation depends on many variables specific to the patient’s physiological state and the circumstances surrounding the patient event. Failure to have a successful patient outcome is not a reliable indicator of defibrillator/monitor performance. The presence or absence of muscular response to the transfer of energy during electrical therapy is not a reliable indicator of energy delivery or device performance.

Defibrillation is always performed through paddles or pads. However, during defibrillation you may choose to monitor the ECG using an alternate ECG source (3- or 5-Lead monitoring electrodes). If an alternate ECG source is connected, any available lead may be displayed.

Do not use medical gels or pastes of poor electrical conductivity.

Use only approved lead sets and monitoring electrodes with the Efficia DFM100. Failure to do so may introduce noise and result in intermittent **Cannot Analyze ECG** messages.

Code View

In Manual Defibrillation Mode, when an energy is selected, Code View is displayed. Code View is optimized to clearly communicate data associated with a resuscitation event (see [Figure 50](#)).

Code-related information in Code View includes:

Enlarged Wave Sector 1: The waveform in Wave Sector 1 is larger for easier viewing.

Shock Counter: Displays the number of shocks for the current event (including shocks delivered in AED Mode).

Selected Energy: Displays the currently selected energy.

Delivered Energy: Displays the energy amount that was delivered for the most recent shock. Replaces the Shock Counter for 15 seconds after the shock is delivered.

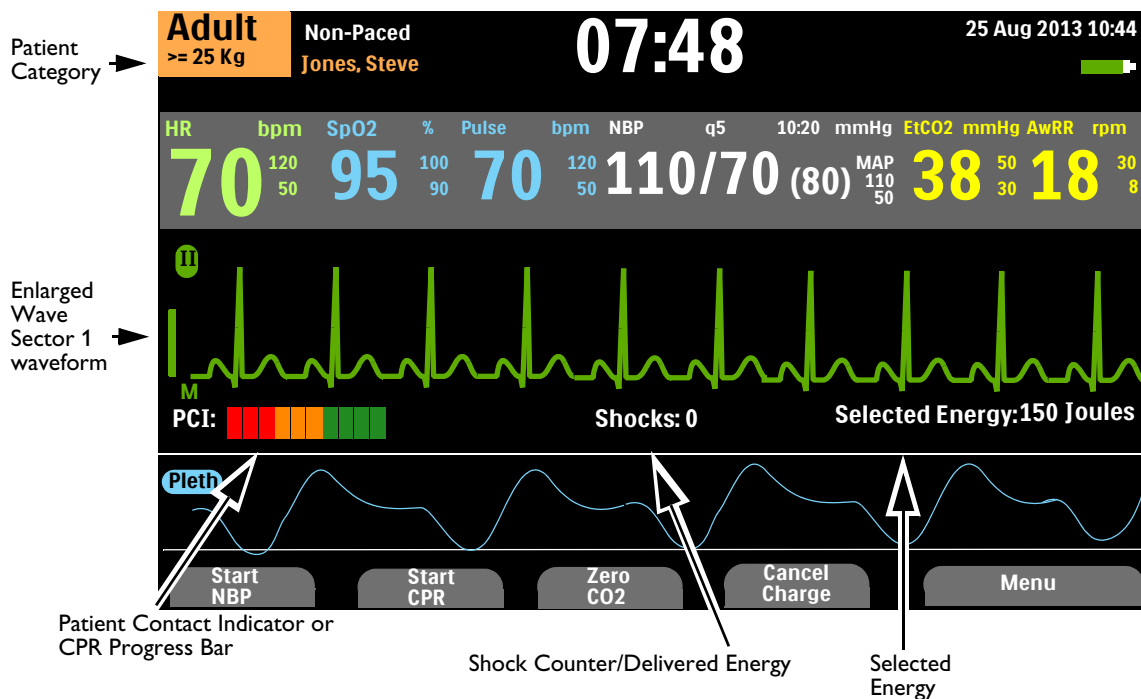
Wave Sector 2: Displays the currently configured waveform. If Cascade is selected, depending on the ECG size, parts of the wave may be clipped due to the smaller sector size.

Patient Contact Indicator: Graphical representation of the contact quality between the patient and the multifunction electrode pads. Orange or red lights on the PCI indicate poor patient contact. Adjust pads to optimize patient contact. Multiple green lights on the PCI indicate good contact is established. The PCI is displayed when pads are attached and the device is charging or is charged. It is not displayed when using paddles. Use the PCI on the paddles as a patient contact indicator.

CPR Progress Bar: When in use, replaces the Patient Contact Indicator and tracks the progress of the analysis pause and CPR periods.

Patient Category: Displays the current Patient Category. The patient category triggers specific alarm limits and AED energy settings for defibrillation. The background color changes with the selected patient category for Adult (orange) and Infant/Child (blue).

Figure 50 Code View Layout



Preparing for Defibrillation

☉ To prepare for defibrillation:

- 1 Prepare the patient's skin to improve skin contact. See [“Skin Preparation”](#) on page 48.
- 2 Connect the appropriate therapy cable. See [“Connecting the Therapy Cable”](#) on page 7.
- 3 Apply paddles or pads as described in the following sections.

Using Multifunction Electrode Pads

☉ To set up for defibrillating using multifunction electrode pads:

- 1 Check the expiration date on the pads package and inspect the package for any damage.
- 2 If not preconnected, connect the Therapy cable to the Efficia DFM100 (see [“Connecting the Therapy Cable”](#) on page 7).
- 3 If the pads are not expired and package is undamaged, open the package and connect the pads connector to the end of the Therapy cable (see [“Connecting Multifunction Electrode Pads.”](#) on page 8).
- 4 Apply the pads to the patient as directed on the pads packaging or according to your institution's protocol.
- 5 Follow the defibrillation steps in [“Defibrillation”](#) on page 82.

Using External Paddles

☉ To set up for defibrillating using external paddles:

- 1 After connecting the paddles cable to the Efficia DFM100, remove the paddle set from the paddle tray by pulling the paddles straight up and out of the paddle tray. Confirm you are using the correct size paddles for the patient and verify there is no debris or residue (including dried electrode gel) on the surface of the paddles. Clean if necessary.
- 2 Apply conductive matter as per your organization's protocol.

CAUTION: Do not distribute conductive matter by rubbing the paddle electrode surfaces together. Surfaces could get scratched or damaged if you do.

- 3 Apply the paddles to the patient's bare chest using the anterior-anterior placement (or in accordance with your organization's protocol).
- 4 Use the Patient Contact Indicator (PCI) lights on the sternum paddle handle to adjust paddle pressure and placement to optimize patient contact. Once proper contact is made, the PCI turns green. See [“External Paddles”](#) on page 12.

NOTE: Reasonable effort should be made to obtain at least one green PCI light. Due to size of the patient or other physical factors, this might not be possible for some patients. Orange lights may be the best that can be achieved.

- 5 Follow the defibrillation steps in [“Defibrillation”](#) on page 82.

Quick Look

You can use external paddles for a “Quick Look” to assess the patient’s ECG rhythm and then, if necessary deliver therapy. Use this process only when multifunction pads and monitoring electrodes are not immediately available.

- ⦿ To view a patient’s ECG using external paddles:
 - 1 Make sure the device is turned on to Monitor.
 - 2 Apply external paddles to the patient’s chest, minimizing any unnecessary movement.
 - 3 After the Efficia DFM100 detects the ECG, view the waveform on the display.

NOTE: Viewing the patient’s ECG through paddles is not recommended for long-term monitoring.

Using Infant Paddles

The Efficia DFM100 external paddle set comes with infant paddles included. The American Heart Association recommends using the smaller paddles on children weighing less than 10 kg. Larger paddles may be used as long as contact between the paddles is avoided.

- ⦿ To set up for defibrillating using infant paddles:
 - 1 Expose the infant paddle surfaces, see [“Accessing Infant Paddles”](#) on page 13.
 - 2 Store the adult paddle surfaces in the paddle tray pockets.
 - 3 Follow the steps for using external paddles, see [“Using External Paddles”](#) on page 80.
 - 4 Follow the defibrillation steps in [“Defibrillation”](#) on page 82.

Using Internal Paddles

- ⦿ To set up for defibrillating using internal paddles:
 - 1 Select the appropriate paddle electrode size.
 - 2 If using switchless internal paddles, connect the paddles to the M4740A Paddle Adapter Cable.
 - 3 Connect the paddles cable (or the paddle adapter cable) to the Efficia DFM100. See [“Connecting the Therapy Cable”](#) on page 7.
 - 4 Follow the defibrillation steps in [“Defibrillation”](#) on page 82.

NOTE: The Efficia DFM100 has a built-in limit of 50J when using internal paddles.

Defibrillation

After performing the necessary preparation, defibrillation with Efficia DFM100 is a simple 1-2-3 process.

- 1 Select an energy.
- 2 Charge the device.
- 3 Administer the shock.

See the following sections for more information.

Step 1 - Select Energy

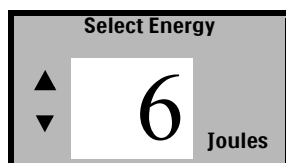
Rotate the Therapy knob to the desired energy level. The current energy selection is displayed on the device in the Select Energy section. The recommended energy dose for adult patients is 150J. Follow your institution's guidelines for Infant/Child patients.

Energy choices range from 1 to 200J with 150J highlighted as the recommended level for defibrillating adult patients. Selecting the 1-10 energy setting brings up the Select Energy menu. See [Figure 51](#). Use the Smart Select knob to increase or decrease the desired setting. The Efficia DFM100 automatically knows your energy setting.

⊙ To re-adjust a low energy setting:

- 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
- 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Energy 1-10 Joules** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 3 Turn the Smart Select knob to increase or decrease the energy level and press the Smart Select knob.

Figure 51 **Select Energy**



WARNINGS: For manual defibrillation of infant/child patients follow your institution's policy (guidelines are 2 to 4 J/kg first shock and 4 J/kg per subsequent shocks).

The Efficia DFM100 has a built-in limitation of 50 Joules when using internal paddles.

Do not leave patients unattended when the Efficia DFM100 is in Manual Defibrillation Mode with pads applied to the patient.

Step 2 - Charge

Press the Charge button on the front panel. See “[Therapy Knob and Controls](#)” on page 24. If using external paddles, the charge button on the side of the apex paddle may be used instead. As the defibrillator charges, the energy selection shown on the display changes to show the current charge state. A continuous low-pitch charging tone sounds until the desired energy level is reached at which point a continuous high-pitch charged tone sounds.

You may increase or decrease the selected energy at any time during or after charging. Move the Therapy knob to the desired energy level. The Efficia DFM100 charges to the selected energy level automatically.

If you need to disarm the defibrillator, press the **[Cancel Charge]** soft key. Also, the defibrillator disarms automatically when the Shock button has not been pressed within the time period specified in the Time to Auto Disarm configuration setting.

NOTE: Do not change the energy level while pressing the Shock button.

Step 3 - Shock

Confirm that a shock is still indicated and the defibrillator is charged to the selected energy level. Make sure no one is touching the patient or anything connected to the patient. Call out loudly and clearly, “Stay Clear!”

If using:

- **Pads or switchless internal paddles** - Press the flashing Shock  button on the front of the Efficia DFM100 to deliver a shock.
- **External paddles** - Simultaneously press the flashing Shock buttons located on the paddles to deliver a shock.
- **Switched internal paddles** - Press the orange Shock button located on the paddle to deliver a shock.

If the shock is the last in a configured shock series, “Begin CPR” is announced and displayed on the screen.

WARNINGS: Defibrillation current can cause operator or bystander injury. Do not touch the patient, or equipment connected to the patient, during defibrillation.

Alarm audio is turned off when an energy setting is selected for defibrillation, and the **Alarm Audio Off** message is displayed. Audio remains off until turned back on by pressing the Alarm button, Sync Mode is turned on or the Therapy knob is turned to Monitor or Pacer.

Manual Defibrillation Alarms

Defibrillation alarms can be generated for the conditions shown in [Table 18](#). There are both audio and visual alerts when activated by the Alarms button. When you switch patient categories, all parameter alarm limits change to the new patient category. These changes are retained when you switch modes.

- For patients that are $\geq 25\text{kg}$ or ≥ 8 years old, use Adult patient category.
- For patients $<25\text{kg}$ or < 8 years old, use Infant/Child patient category.

For more information on alarms, see [“Alarms”](#) on page 36.

Table 18 Defibrillation Alarms

Alarm Message	Condition	Type of Alarm	Indication
Pads Off	With pads in use, the connection between the device and patient has been lost.	High Priority Non-Latching Alarm	Red Alarm message with alarm tone
Shock Aborted	A shock has been automatically aborted.	High Priority Latching Alarm	
Abnormal Shock Dose Delivered	Abnormal shock dose delivered due to marginal patient impedance.		
Pads/Paddle Type Unknown	The device detected a change in paddles or pads type or the therapy cable identification is invalid.		
Therapy Disabled: Run Op Check	Therapy is disabled due to an equipment failure.		
Paddles Power Overload	A power overload has been detected in the paddles.	Medium Priority Latching Configurable Alarm	Yellow Alarm message with alarm tone

Troubleshooting

If your Efficia DFM100 does not operate as expected during Manual Defibrillation, see [“Defibrillation and Pacing Problems”](#) on page 186.

If there is a delay in delivering therapy, start CPR if indicated.

Synchronized Cardioversion

This chapter explains how to prepare for and perform synchronous cardioversion on the Efficia DFM100.

See [Chapter 6 “Manual Defibrillation”](#) on page 77 for information on asynchronized cardioversion.

Overview

The Efficia DFM100 provides synchronized cardioversion therapy by delivering a biphasic pulse of current to the heart immediately following an R-Wave detected in the ECG waveform. The waveform utilized in the Efficia DFM100 has undergone clinical testing demonstrating its effectiveness for cardioversion of atrial fibrillation.

You can perform synchronized cardioversion with:

- Multifunction electrode pads or external paddles and 3 or 5-Lead set monitoring electrodes directly connected to the Efficia DFM100.
- Only the multifunction electrode pads directly connected to the Efficia DFM100.
- Multifunction electrode pads directly connected to the Efficia DFM100 and an ECG signal coming from a Philips bedside monitor into the Efficia DFM100.

NOTE: The best quality source for cardioversion is a 3 or 5-Lead set connected to the Efficia DFM100.

No matter what your monitoring source is, cardioversion is still delivered through pads or paddles.

Precautions for Cardioversion

WARNINGS: Cardioversion should only be delivered by trained healthcare professionals.

When performing synchronized cardioversion through external paddles, you should not use paddles as your monitoring lead in Wave Sector 1. Artifact introduced by paddle movement may resemble an R-Wave arrow and trigger a defibrillation shock. Use external paddles as a monitoring lead for Synchronized Cardioversion only if no other lead source is available and you are in an emergency situation.

Incorrect timing of Synchronized Cardioversion could occur if the patient has an internal pacemaker with pacemaker tails large enough to be detected as an R-Wave.

Use only pads that are approved for use with the Efficia DFM100. Use of non-approved pads could affect performance and results. See [Table 57 “Approved Supplies and Accessories”](#) on page 195 for a list of supported pads.

Remain attentive to the patient during the delivery of therapy.

Keep hands and feet clear of the paddle electrode edges. Use your thumbs to depress the shock buttons on the paddle handles.

Do not allow multifunction electrode pads to touch each other or to touch other ECG monitoring electrodes, lead wires, dressings, etc. Contact with metal objects may cause electrical arcing and patient skin burns during defibrillation and may divert current away from the heart.

During defibrillation, air pockets between the skin and multifunction electrode pads may cause patient skin burns. To help prevent air pockets, make sure the pads completely adhere to the skin. Do not use dried out pads. Do not open pads package until just prior to use.

Never touch the patient or any equipment connected to the patient (including the bed or gurney) during defibrillation.

Avoid contact between the patient and conductive fluids and/or metal objects such as the gurney.

Medical electrical equipment which does not incorporate defibrillator protection should be disconnected during defibrillation.

NOTES: Successful cardioversion depends on many variables specific to the patient’s physiological state and the circumstances surrounding the patient event. Failure to have a successful patient outcome is not a reliable indicator of defibrillator/monitor performance. The presence or absence of muscular response to the transfer of energy during electrical therapy is not a reliable indicator of energy delivery or device performance.

Synchronized Cardioversion should be turned off unless you specifically intend to perform synchronized cardioversion. Sync Mode can prevent the delivery of defibrillation in situations involving cardiac arrest.

If you enter Pacing Mode, Sync settings are turned off.

Use only approved lead sets with the Efficia DFM100. Failure to do so may introduce noise and result in intermittent **Cannot Analyze ECG** messages.

Preparing for Synchronized Cardioversion

- © To prepare for synchronized cardioversion:
- 1 Perform tasks as described in “Preparing for Defibrillation” on page 80.
 - 2 If monitoring through a 3- or 5-Lead ECG cable, plug the ECG cable into the ECG port on the Efficia DFM100 and apply monitoring electrodes to the patient (see “Lead Selection” on page 51).
 - 3 Use the Lead Select button  to select the waveform you want in Wave Sector 1. The selected ECG source should have a clear signal and a large QRS complex. Use external paddles as the monitoring lead only if no other lead source is available. See “With External Paddles” on page 89.

NOTES: When a patient is already connected to Philips bedside monitoring equipment, an external ECG Out (Sync) cable can plug into the bedside’s ECG Output jack and into the Efficia DFM100’s ECG port. This connects the ECG signal from the monitor into the Efficia DFM100 where it is displayed and synchronization occurs.

The signal from the bedside monitor is displayed as Lead II on the Efficia DFM100 even though it may not necessarily be Lead II coming from the bedside monitor.

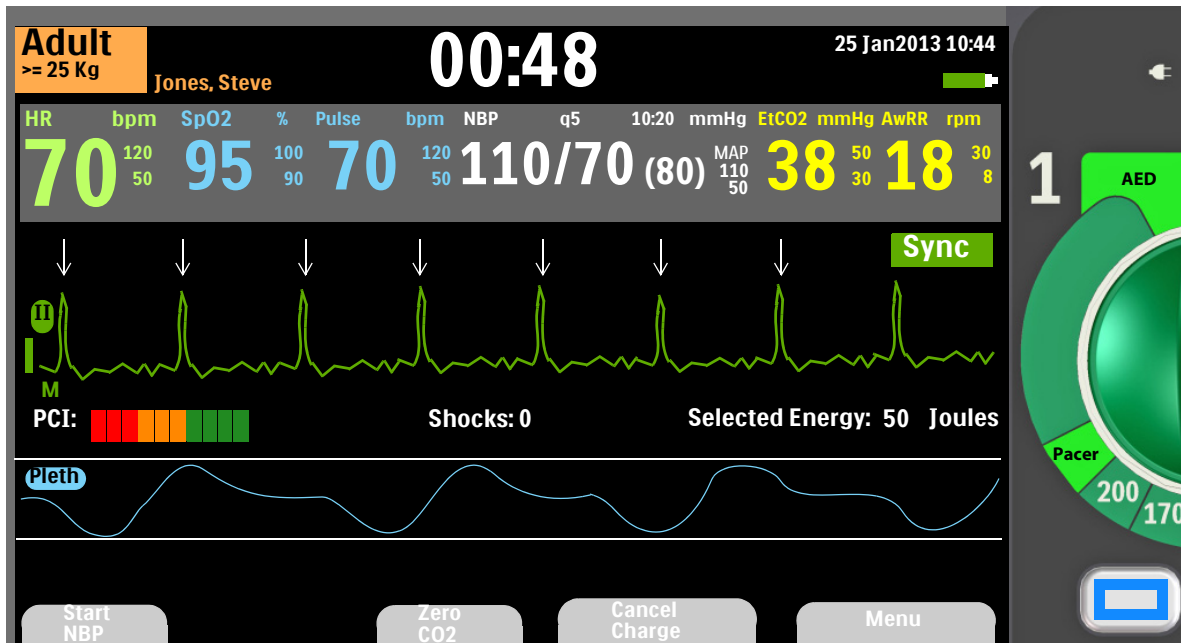
Do not use a Philips SureSigns monitor connected to the Efficia DFM100. The devices are not compatible.

WARNING: If you use an external monitor as the ECG source, a biomedical technician MUST verify that the combination of the external monitor and Efficia DFM100 can deliver a synchronized shock within 60ms of the peak of the R-Wave. Use a 1 mV QRS complex with a QRS width of 40 ms. This performance cannot be guaranteed with all commercially available monitors.

Code View and Cardioversion

When Synchronized Cardioversion is active, Code View adds R-Wave arrows and a Sync notification to the display. The Sync button is also backlit. See [Figure 52](#).

Figure 52 Code View With Sync Layout



Delivering a Synchronized Shock

- ☉ To perform synchronized cardioversion:

 - 1 Turn the Therapy knob to the desired energy setting
 - 2 Press the Sync button (see [Figure 1](#) on page 6).
 - 3 Confirm that the Sync button lights up, the Sync indicator is present and R-Wave arrows appear only with each R-Wave.

R-Wave arrows do not always appear at the peak of the R-Wave but always appear on the R-Wave. Use the Lead Select button to change leads if the R-Wave arrows do not appear correctly.
 - 4 Press the yellow Charge button on the Efficia DFM100, or if using paddles, the yellow charge button located on the apex paddle.

You may increase or decrease the selected energy at any time during charging or after charging. Move the Therapy knob to the desired energy level. The Efficia DFM100 charges to the selected energy level automatically. Wait until the charge reaches the selected energy level before proceeding.

If you need to disarm the defibrillator, press the **[Cancel Charge]** soft key. Also the defibrillator disarms automatically when the Shock button has not been pressed within the time period specified in the Time to Auto Disarm configuration setting.
 - 5 When the defibrillator has reached its charge level, make sure no one is touching the patient or anything connected to the patient. Call out clearly and loudly “Stay Clear”.

- 6 Check your ECG and then re-confirm your energy dose and waveform. Press and hold the Shock button on the Efficia DFM100 or, if using external paddles, press and hold the orange buttons on both paddles. It is important to continue to hold the Shock button (or the paddle buttons) until the shock is delivered. The defibrillator shocks with the next detected R-Wave. Once the shock is delivered, release the shock button. The Shock counter increases by one.

WARNINGS: Defibrillation current can cause operator or bystander injury. Do not touch the patient, or equipment connected to the patient, during defibrillation.

Do not change the energy level while holding the Shock button down.

NOTES: If an ECG or pads technical alarm occurs while performing synchronized cardioversion, the Efficia DFM100 does not charge, and if charged, disarms automatically.

If the Efficia DFM100 does not detect an ECG lead when you press Charge, a **Check ECG Lead** message is displayed. Fix the lead problem before pressing Charge again.

With External Paddles

Carefully review the waveform immediately prior to administering synchronized cardioversion and confirm that you have a non-paddles wave label.

WARNING: When performing synchronized cardioversion through external paddles, you should not use paddles as your monitoring lead in Wave Sector 1. Artifact introduced by paddle movement may resemble an R-Wave arrow and trigger a defibrillation shock. Use external paddles as a monitoring lead for Synchronized Cardioversion only if no other lead source is available and you are in an emergency situation.

© To perform synchronized cardioversion using external paddles:

- 1 Prepare your patient for synchronized cardioversion as stated above.
- 2 Place paddles on the patient's chest prior to charging the defibrillator.
- 3 Look at the wave label appearing in Wave Sector 1.

If the label is Paddles:

- Change the monitoring lead in Wave Sector 1 by pressing the Lead Select button multiple times to cycle through available leads. Select the waveform you wish to use.
- Confirm a non-paddles monitoring leads appears in Wave Sector 1. Check for R-Wave arrows.
- Proceed with the normal protocol for synchronized cardioversion.

If the label is not Paddles:

- Proceed with the normal protocol for synchronized cardioversion.

Delivering Additional Shocks

There are times when additional synchronized shocks are clinically indicated.

© To deliver additional synchronized shocks:

- 1 Confirm the Sync function is still enabled, the Sync button is lit, the Sync indicator is present and the R-Wave arrows are still visible.
- 2 Repeat steps 3-5 under [“Delivering a Synchronized Shock”](#) on page 88.

NOTE: The Efficia DFM100's Sync function can be configured to either be enabled or disabled after each synchronized shock is delivered.

Turning Sync Off

To turn the Sync function off, press the Sync button again. The button light turns off and Sync indications are removed from the display.

Cardioversion Alarms

Alarms can be generated for the conditions shown in [Table 19](#). There are both audio and visual alerts. When you switch patient categories, all parameter alarm limits change to the new patient category. These changes are retained when you switch modes.

- For patients that are $\geq 25\text{kg}$ or ≥ 8 years old, use Adult patient category.
- For patients $<25\text{kg}$ or < 8 years old, use Infant/Child patient category.

For more information on alarms, see [“Alarms”](#) on page 36.

Table 19 Defibrillation Alarms

Alarm Message	Condition	Type of Alarm	Indication
Pads Off	With pads in use, the connection between the device and patient has been lost.	High Priority Non-Latching Alarm	Red Alarm message with alarm tone
Shock Aborted	A shock has been automatically aborted.	High Priority Latching Alarm	
Abnormal Shock Dose Delivered	Abnormal shock dose delivered due to marginal patient impedance.		
Pads/Paddle Type Unknown	The device detected a change in paddles or pads type or the therapy cable identification is invalid.		
Therapy Disabled: Run Op Check	Therapy is disabled due to an equipment failure.		

Troubleshooting

If your Efficia DFM100 does not operate as expected during Cardioversion, see [“Defibrillation and Pacing Problems”](#) on page 186.

Pacing

This chapter explains the noninvasive transcutaneous pacing option available with the Efficia DFM100 and describes how to perform pacing.

Overview

Noninvasive transcutaneous pacing therapy is used to deliver monophasic pace pulses to the heart. Pace pulses are delivered through multifunction electrode pads that are applied to the patient's bare chest. Pacing with paddles is not supported.

While in Pacing Mode, the ECG strip and Event Summary are easily annotated using the Mark Event button. See [“Mark Events”](#) on page 43.

The Efficia DFM100 Pacing Mode can be used on both adult and infant/child patients. Use the Patient Category  button to switch categories.

WARNING: Pacing therapy should only be delivered by trained healthcare professionals.

CAUTION: Pacing must be turned off before defibrillating with a second defibrillator. Failure to do so could damage the Efficia DFM100.

NOTES: Use only approved lead sets when pacing with the Efficia DFM100. Failure to do so may introduce noise and result in intermittent **Cannot Analyze ECG** messages.

For treatment of patients with implantable devices, such as permanent pacemakers or cardioverter-defibrillators, consult a physician and the instructions for use provided by the device's manufacturer.

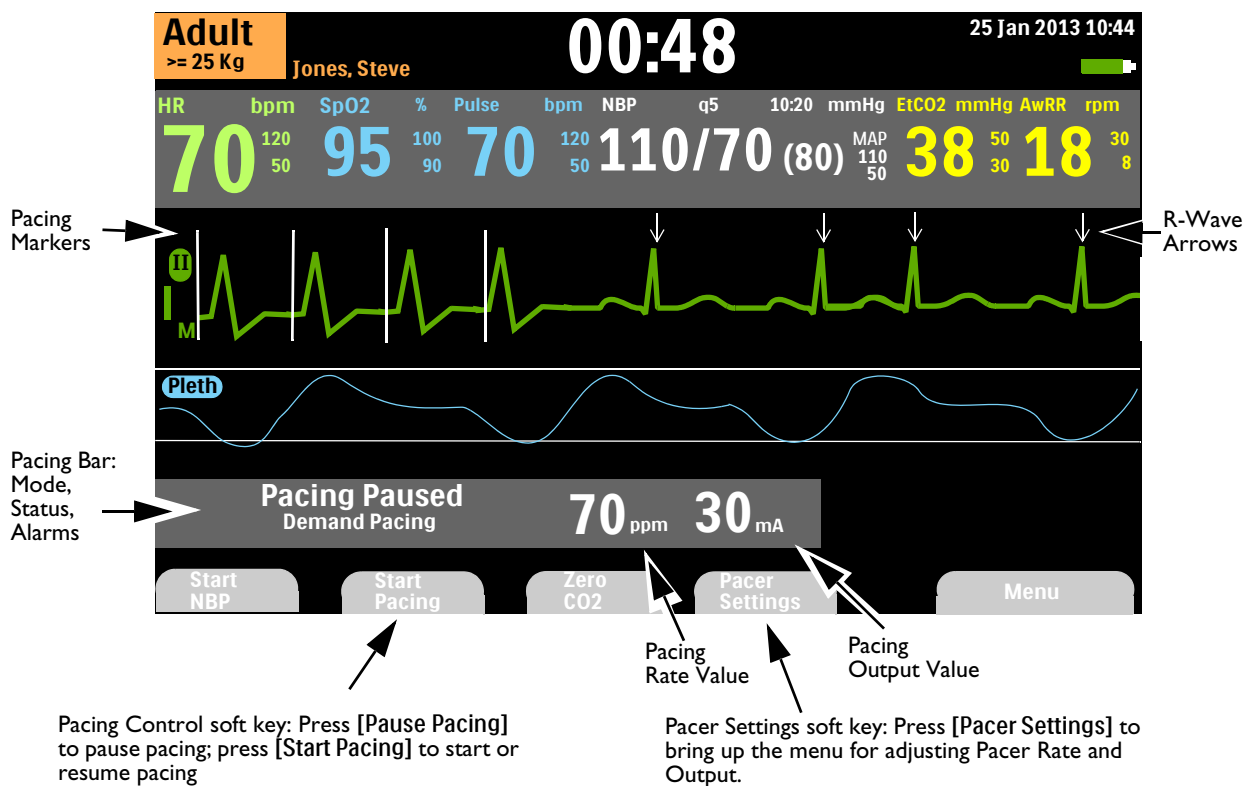
Waveforms, ECG monitoring, measurements and most alarms remain active and retain their settings when you transition from Monitor or Manual Defibrillation Mode to Pacing Mode. However, the waveform displayed in Wave Sector 3 is replaced by the Pacing Status Bar.

Pacing View

Pacing View appears when the Therapy knob is turned to the Pacer position. Pacing View includes a status block which appears in Wave Sector 3 of the display (see [Figure 53](#)). The patient's internal paced status is not displayed. Pacing-related information in Pacing View includes:

- **Pacing Markers:** Markers, indicating a pace pulse was delivered, appear in Wave Sector 1 (and in Wave Sector 2, if the wave is cascading) each time a pacer pulse is delivered.
- **R-Wave Arrows:** R-Wave arrows appear in Wave Sector 1 (and in Wave Sector 2, if the wave is cascading) when in Demand Mode pacing. R-Wave arrows do not appear on paced beats.
- **Pacing Status:** Indicates the current pacing status.
 - When pacing is active, **Pacing** is displayed when the device is on AC power.
 - If the device is running on battery, **Pacing on Battery** is displayed.
 - If pacing is not active, **Pacing Paused** is displayed.
- **Pacing Alarm:** If there is a pacing-related alarm during pacing, the current pacing status is replaced with an alarm message. See “[Pacing Alarms](#)” on page 97.
- **Pacing Mode:** Indicates if the device is in Demand or Fixed Mode Pacing.
- **Pacing Rate:** Indicates the current pacing rate, including unit of measure.
- **Pacing Output:** Indicates the current output, including unit of measure.
- **Alarms:** Are on automatically.

Figure 53 Pacing View Layout



WARNING: If pacing is interrupted for any reason, you must press the [Start Pacing] soft key to resume pacing.

Demand Mode Versus Fixed Mode

The Efficia DFM100 can deliver paced pulses in either Demand Mode or Fixed Mode.

- In Demand Mode, the pacer only delivers synchronous paced pulses when the patient's heart rate is lower than the selected pacing rate.
- In Fixed Mode, the pacer delivers asynchronous paced pulses at the selected rate.

WARNING: Use Demand Mode pacing whenever possible. Use Fixed Mode pacing when artifact or other ECG noise makes R-Wave detection unreliable, when monitoring electrodes are not available or at your clinical discretion.

The Efficia DFM100 requires a 3- or 5-Lead ECG cable and monitoring electrodes as the source of the ECG during Demand Mode pacing. Pace pulses are delivered through multifunction electrode pads. However, during Demand Mode pacing, the pads cannot be used to monitor ECG and deliver paced pulses simultaneously.

NOTES: The ECG derived from pads does not need to be displayed in a wave sector in order to deliver pacing therapy.

When using the Efficia DFM100 for pacing in the Operating Room in the presence of cautery tools, use Fixed Mode only.

When using Demand Mode, pads are not an available choice for display in Wave Sector 1, through either the Lead Select button or the Displayed Waves menu.

Preparing for Pacing

© To prepare for pacing:

- 1 If not already connected, connect the Therapy cable to the Efficia DFM100. See [“Connecting the Therapy Cable”](#) on page 7.
- 2 Prepare the patient's skin to achieve good contact. See [“Skin Preparation”](#) on page 48.
- 3 Connect the multifunction electrode pads. See [“Connecting Multifunction Electrode Pads.”](#) on page 8.
- 4 If pacing in Demand Mode, apply monitoring electrodes (see [“Electrode Placement”](#) on page 49) and connect the ECG cable to the Efficia DFM100 (see [“Connecting the ECG cable.”](#) on page 9).

WARNING: Do not reverse pad position on the patient. Reversing the pads' positions increases the pacing threshold which means more current is needed to capture the heart, resulting in greater patient discomfort.

NOTES: Pacing Therapy should be administered while connected to AC power with a battery installed for backup so that pacing will not be interrupted in the event of either an AC power failure or the battery losing its charge.

If you enter Pacing Mode, Sync settings are turned off.

If Paddles is selected for display in Wave Sector 2 and the device enters Pacer Mode, the Wave Sector 2 waveform automatically switches to None.

If Paddles is selected for display in Wave Sector 1 and the device enters Pacer Mode, the Wave Sector 1 waveform switches to Lead II.

If Pads is selected for the display in Wave Sector 2 and the device enters Demand Mode pacing, the Wave Sector 2 waveform automatically switches to None.

If monitoring for an extended period of time, monitoring electrodes and multifunction electrode pads may need to be changed periodically. Refer to the manufacturer's documentation for replacement frequency.

Signals from TENS or ESU units can cause interference with the ECG which may impact pacing.

Pace Pulse Duration

You can configure the duration of the paced pulse in Configuration Mode to either 20 or 40 msec. Confirm with your organization which setting best meets your clinical needs. If you select 20 msec, you can select a current setting between 10-200 mA. If you select 40 msec, you can select a current setting between 10-140 mA. See [“Pacer Settings”](#) on page 155.

Demand Mode Pacing

⊙ To pace in Demand Mode:

- 1 Turn the Therapy knob to the Pacer position.

The message **Pacing Paused** appears in the Pacing Bar indicating the pacing function is enabled but pace pulses are not being delivered. Pacing is enabled in Demand Mode with the configured lead in Wave Sector 1 used for R-Wave detection.

NOTES: If the configured lead is Pads, Lead II or the first available monitoring lead is displayed automatically.

While in Demand Mode pacing, if you change the lead in Wave Sector 1, the Efficia DFM100 waits a second before notifying you with a Cannot Analyze ECG alarm.

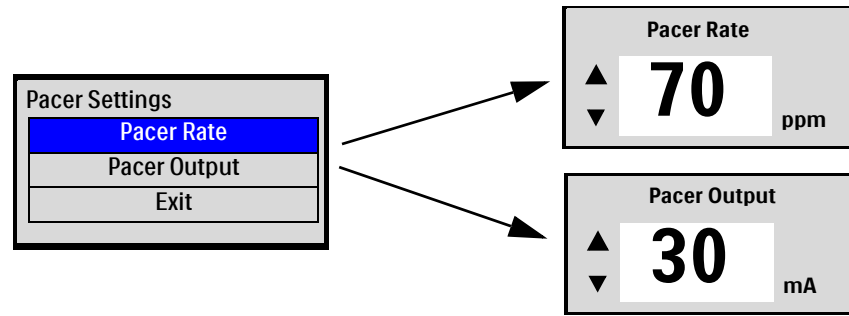
- 2 Press the Lead Select button  to select the best lead with an easily detectable R-Wave. (See [“Lead Selection”](#) on page 51).
- 3 Verify white R-Wave arrows appear above or on the ECG waveform. A single arrow should be associated with each R-Wave. If the R-Wave arrows do not appear, are incorrectly labeling beats or do not coincide with the R-Wave, select another lead.

NOTE: If you are using anterior-anterior pad placement while pacing and are experiencing difficulty with Lead II, select another lead.

- 4 Select the Pacer Rate by pressing the **[Pacer Settings]** soft key and then selecting **Pacer Rate** from the menu. Use the Smart Select knob to adjust the rate, then press the Smart Select knob to select the rate. Repeat and select **Pacer Output** to adjust the Pacer Output. See [Figure 54](#).

NOTE: Pressing the **[Cancel]** soft key cancels your current action.

Figure 54 Adjusting Pacer Rate and Output



- 5 Press **[Start Pacing]**. Pacing appears in the Pacing Bar.
- 6 Verify white pacing markers or white R-Wave arrows appear on the ECG waveform.
- 7 Press the **[Pacer Settings]** soft key and then select **Pacer Output**. Use the Smart Select knob to increase the output until cardiac capture occurs. Capture is indicated by the appearance of a QRS complex after each pacing marker. Decrease the output to the lowest level that still maintains capture.
- 8 Assess the patient for a peripheral pulse. (Pulse alarms are automatically turned on.)

© To stop pacing:

- Press the **[Pause Pacing]** soft key. A prompt message asks you to confirm your action. Using the Smart Select knob, select **Yes** to pause pacing; select **No** to continue pacing. Once paused, press the flashing **[Start Pacing]** soft key to resume pacing.
OR
- Move the Therapy knob away from the Pacer position.

WARNINGS: Use care when handling the multifunction electrode pads on the patient to avoid shock hazard during pacing.

Use multifunction electrode pads prior to their expiration date. Discard pads after use. Do not reuse pads. Do not use for more than 8 hours of continuous pacing.

If pacing is interrupted for any reason you must press the **[Start Pacing]** soft key to resume pacing.

When pacing in Demand Mode, the ECG cable from the patient must be directly connected to the Efficia DFM100.

If you are using the pacing function with battery and the Low Battery alarm sounds, connect the device to external power to avoid interrupted pacing therapy.

NOTES: Pacing does not start if there is a problem with the multifunction electrode pads connection or patient contact. Pace pulses are not delivered if there is a problem with the ECG monitoring electrode connections. If either situation occurs, a system message is displayed.

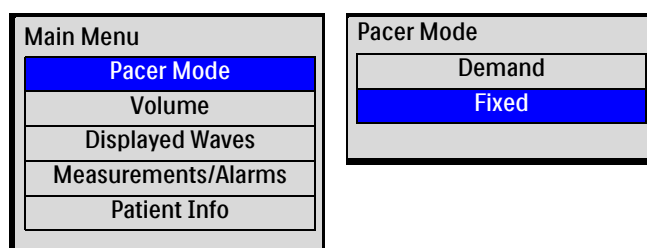
The **[Start Pacing]** soft key is grayed out for Demand Mode pacing until a leads-on condition is detected for the ECG lead used for R-Wave detection and the pads on condition is detected. In Fixed Mode, the soft key is grayed out until pads are detected.

Fixed Mode Pacing

☉ To pace in Fixed Mode:

- 1 Turn the Therapy knob to the Pacer position.
The message **Pacing Paused** appears in the Pacing Bar and indicates the pacing function is enabled but pace pulses are not being delivered. Demand pacing is the default pacer mode.
- 2 Change to Fixed Mode pacing.
 - a Press the Smart Select knob.
 - b Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Pacer Mode** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - c Select **Fixed** and press the Smart Select knob. (See [Figure 55](#).)

Figure 55 **Changing Pacing Modes**



- 3 Use the Lead Select button to select the desired lead for viewing, if one is available.

NOTE: If you want to see the ECG waveform and related parameters while pacing, you must have ECG electrodes on the patient with pads. Viewing Pads in Wave Sector 1 while pacing may give you an incorrect heart rate and inappropriate alarms.

- 4 Select the Pacer Rate by pressing the **[Pacer Settings]** soft key and then selecting **Pacer Rate** from the menu to bring up the Pacer Rate window. Use the Smart Select knob to adjust the rate then press the Smart Select knob to select the rate. Repeat and select **Pacer Output** to adjust the Pacer Output. See [Figure 54](#).
- 5 Press **[Start Pacing]**. **Pacing** appears in the Pacing Bar.
- 6 If you have an ECG waveform, verify white pacing markers appear.
- 7 Verify the presence of a peripheral pulse and increase output if required.
- 8 Press the **[Pacer Settings]** soft key and then select **Pacer Output**. Use the Smart Select knob to increase the output until cardiac capture occurs. Capture is indicated by the appearance of a QRS complex after each pacing marker. Decrease the output to the lowest level that still maintains capture.
- 9 Assess the patient for a peripheral pulse. (Pulse alarms are automatically turned on.)

☉ To stop pacing:

- Press the **[Pause Pacing]** soft key. A prompt message asks you to confirm your action. Using the Smart Select knob, select **Yes** to pause pacing; select **No** to continue pacing. Once paused, press the flashing **[Start Pacing]** soft key to resume pacing.
OR
- Move the Therapy knob away from the Pacer position.

WARNINGS: Use care when handling the multifunction electrode pads on the patient to avoid shock hazard during pacing.

Use multifunction electrode pads prior to their expiration date. Discard pads after use. Do not reuse pads. Do not use for more than 8 hours of continuous pacing.

If pacing is interrupted for any reason you must press the **[Start Pacing]** soft key to resume pacing.

If you are using the pacing function with battery and the Low Battery alarm sounds, connect the device to external power to avoid interrupted pacing therapy.

Defibrillating During Pacing

If you need to defibrillate the patient during pacing, refer to the procedure for defibrillation in Manual Defibrillation Mode (see [Chapter 6 “Manual Defibrillation”](#) on page 77) or AED Mode ([Chapter 5 “AED Mode Option”](#) on page 63). Once the Therapy knob is moved from the Pacer position to a Manual Defibrillation Mode energy setting or AED, pacing is stopped.

To resume pacing after defibrillation, repeat the pacing procedure as described in [“Demand Mode Pacing”](#) on page 94 or [“Fixed Mode Pacing”](#) on page 96. When pacing is resumed, pacing settings selected prior to defibrillation (mode, rate and output) are retained. Be sure to confirm cardiac capture has been retained.

CAUTION: Pacing must be turned off before defibrillating with a second defibrillator. Failure to do so could damage the Efficia DFM100.

Pacing Alarms

Pacing alarms can be generated for the conditions shown in [Table 20](#). Once generated, they appear as alarm messages in the Pacer Bar. There are both audio and visual alerts. When you switch patient categories, all parameter alarm limits change to the new patient category. These changes are retained when you switch modes.

- For patients that are $\geq 25\text{kg}$ or ≥ 8 years old, use Adult patient category.
- For patients $<25\text{kg}$ or < 8 years old, use Infant/Child patient category.

For more information on alarms, see [“Alarms”](#) on page 36.

Table 20 Pacing Alarms

Alarm Message	Condition	Type of Alarm	Indication
Pacing Stopped. Power Interrupted.	Pacing has stopped. There has been a power failure during pacing.	High Priority Non-Latching Alarm	Red Alarm message with alarm tone
Pacing Stopped. Pads Off.	Pacing has stopped. A pads off condition has been detected during pacing.		
Pacing Stopped. Device Error.	Pacing has stopped. The Efficia DFM100 has detected an error which prevents delivery of pacing therapy.		
Pacing Stopped. Pads Cable Off.	Pacing has stopped. The Therapy cable is disconnected from the device.		
Therapy Disabled: Run Op Check	Therapy is disabled due to an equipment failure.		
Pacing Stopped. Leads Off.	Pacing has stopped. The primary ECG lead has become invalid in Demand Mode pacing.		
Pacer Output Low	The actual delivered pace pulse current is less than the selected output.		
Pacing on Low Battery	The battery's charge level is low.		

NOTE: Once the reason for the Pacing Stopped alarm has been resolved, that part of the alarm message is removed from the display. The audio alarm continues. Press the **[Start Pacing]** soft key to resume pacing, remove the remainder of the alarm text from the display and silence the audio alarm.

WARNING: Observe the patient closely while pacing. Heart rate displays and alarms function during pacing but can be unreliable. Do not rely on the indicated heart rate or heart rate alarms as a measure of the patient's perfusion status.

Troubleshooting

If your Efficia DFM100 does not operate as expected during pacing, see [“Defibrillation and Pacing Problems”](#) on page 186.

Monitoring CO₂

This chapter describes how to monitor carbon dioxide (CO₂) and measure end-tidal carbon dioxide (EtCO₂) and Airway Respiration Rate (AwRR) with the Efficia DFM100. You can use one of two sensor types:

- Philips Mainstream
- Philips Sidestream

Overview

The carbon dioxide monitoring function of the Efficia DFM100 measures the partial pressure of carbon dioxide in a sample of the patient's exhaled breath. The Efficia DFM100 may be used to monitor carbon dioxide in both intubated and non-intubated patients.

The partial pressure of carbon dioxide is derived by multiplying the measured carbon dioxide concentration with the ambient pressure. From the partial pressure measurement, the end-tidal carbon dioxide (EtCO₂) is derived.

EtCO₂ is the peak CO₂ value measured during expiration. It is used to monitor the patient's respiratory status. The EtCO₂ measurement uses a technique based on the absorption of infrared radiation by some gases. It indicates the change in:

- The elimination of CO₂.
- The delivery of O₂ to the lungs.

The CO₂ monitoring function of the Efficia DFM100 provides an EtCO₂ value, a CO₂ waveform (Capnogram), and an airway respiration rate (AwRR). The AwRR relies on CO₂ functionality to identify valid breaths for numeric display and alarm conditions such as Apnea.

CO₂ monitoring is available in AED, Monitor, Pacer and Manual Defib modes and on both adult and infant/child patients. Use the Patient Category  button to switch categories.

When pressing the Patient Category button, all parameter alarm limits change to the new patient category. These changes are retained when you switch modes.

- For patients that are ≥ 25kg or ≥ 8 years old, use Adult patient category
 - For patients <25kg or < 8 years old, use Infant/Child patient category
- The neonatal patient category is not supported.

Precautions for Measuring EtCO₂

WARNINGS: The EtCO₂ readings do not always correlate closely with blood gas values, especially in patients with pulmonary disease, a pulmonary embolism or inappropriate ventilation.

EtCO₂ and AwRR measurements may be inaccurate when the CO₂ sensor needs to be zeroed, has not been set to the correct barometric pressure or has not had sufficient time to warm up. Sensor application errors and environmental conditions may also affect measurements.

Check for physical occlusions such as a kink in the sample line or the patient lying on the sample line before measuring EtCO₂.

Danger - explosion hazard - do not use in the presence of flammable anesthetics mixture with air or with oxygen or nitrous oxide. Sampling line may ignite in the presence of oxygen when directly exposed to laser, ESU devices or high heat. When performing head and neck procedures involving laser, electrosurgical devices or high heat, use caution to prevent flammability of the sampling line or the surrounding environment.

CO₂ measurements may be inaccurate when measured in the presence of aerosolized pharmaceuticals or anesthetic gases.

The Sidestream CO₂ sensor port should vent into open air. Do not block the exhaust port on your Sidestream sensor. If the port is blocked, there could be a significant delay in measurement readings with no indication of a problem.

When using a nasal sample line, if one or both nostrils are partially or completely blocked, or the patient is breathing through the mouth, the displayed EtCO₂ values may be significantly low.

When measuring EtCO₂ on patients who are receiving or have recently received anesthetics, connect exhaust tubing from the CO₂ Outlet port to a scavenging system or to the anesthesia machine/ventilator to prevent exposing medical staff to anesthetics. Use an exhaust tube attached to the CO₂ outlet port to remove the sample gas to a scavenging system.

To avoid risk of patient cross-infection, do not connect the exhaust to the patient airway.

Use only accessories listed in the supplies chapter to ensure correct functioning of the CO₂ measurement.

Carefully route the sampling line to reduce the possibility of patient entanglement or strangulation.

Reflux of gastric contents, mucus, pulmonary edema fluid or endotracheal epinephrine introduced into the detector can increase airway resistance and affect ventilation. Discard accessory if this occurs.

The presence of carbonated beverage or antacids in the stomach may cause incorrect readings and unreliable capnography in identifying esophageal intubation.

CAUTIONS: If the Sidestream sensor is used in close proximity to the ECG monitoring electrodes, you may see noise on the ECG waveform. If this occurs, move the sensor away from the monitoring electrodes.

The Efficia DFM100 is not equipped with automatic barometric pressure compensation. The device needs to be set to the local atmospheric pressure before being used to monitor EtCO₂. An incorrect pressure setting results in an incorrect reading. See your Efficia DFM100 *Service Manual* for more information on setting the atmospheric pressure.

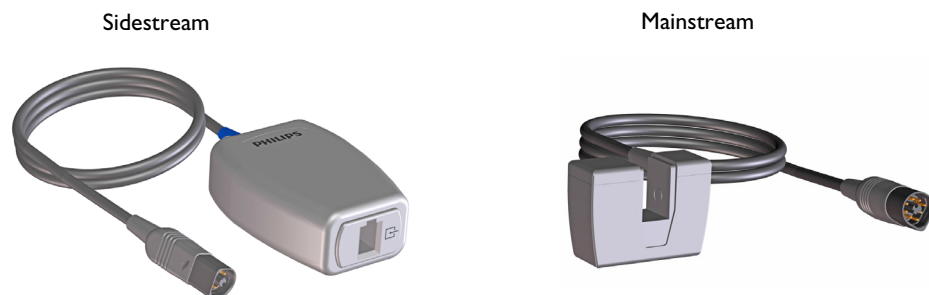
Preparing to Measure EtCO₂

Sensors

There are two sensors that can be used with the Efficia DFM100 to measure EtCO₂:

- Mainstream
- Sidestream

Figure 56 EtCO₂ Sensors



NOTE: See your individual sensor's *Instructions for Use* for further warnings, cautions and other instructions.

Selecting the Accessories

There are some factors to consider when selecting accessories for your particular sensor:

- the type of patient, adult or pediatric (Neonate is not supported.)
- airway status of the patient, ventilated or not ventilated.
- if a ventilated patient, whether humidified or non-humidified ventilation is used.

Do not re-use, clean, or sterilize single-use CO₂ accessories as they are intended for single-patient, one-time use. Clean reusable accessories according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

See [Chapter 18 "Supplies and Accessories"](#) on page 195 for a listing of approved CO₂ accessories.

WARNING: Use only accessories listed in the supplies chapter to ensure correct functioning of the CO₂ measurement.

Monitoring EtCO₂

☉ To monitor EtCO₂:

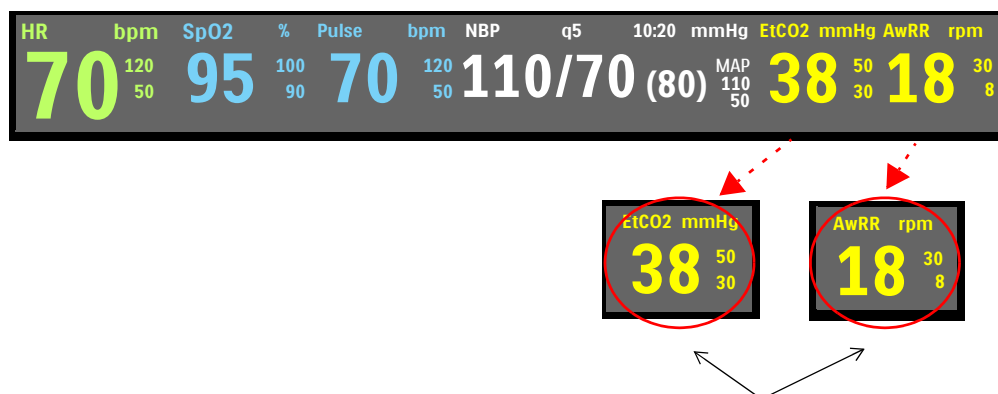
- 1 Connect the sensor to the Efficia DFM100 and the sampling line to the sensor (see “Connecting the CO₂ cable and Sample Line” on page 10).
- 2 Apply the sampling line to the patient.
- 3 If the Efficia DFM100 is not turned on, turn the Therapy knob to Monitor.
 - EtCO₂ needs to be configured to appear in AED Mode.
- 4 Check that the patient category is appropriate for the patient. If necessary change the Patient Category to select the appropriate category. See “General Function Buttons” on page 25.

The EtCO₂ measurement automatically turns on when you connect a sensor to the CO₂ port. The Capnogram is displayed in the configured Wave Sector if available. The measurement values for EtCO₂ and AwRR are displayed.

Question marks:

- If there is a -?- in the parameter block and a dashed line in place of the Capnogram on the display, the waveform source is invalid. Check patient, confirm airway status and examine the cable and sensor for a good connection. Also check the sampling line to make sure it is connected to the sensor and not kinked or pinched.
- If there is a ? before the measurement and a Capnogram on the display, the sensor is warming up. As soon as the sensor is warmed up, the ? is removed from the display.

Figure 57 EtCO₂ and AwRR



Alarm Limits - If alarms are turned on, the alarm limits are displayed. If alarm limits are turned off, the alarms off symbol  is displayed.

WARNING: Leakages in the breathing system or sampling system may cause the displayed EtCO₂ values to be significantly too low. Always connect all components securely and check for leaks according to standard clinical procedures. Displacement of the nasal or combined nasal oral cannulas can cause lower than actual EtCO₂ readings. Even with combined nasal oral cannulas, the EtCO₂ readings may be slightly lower than actual in patients breathing through the mouth only.

NOTE: Mainstream and Sidestream sensors detect breaths down to 5 mmHg. For values below 5 mmHg, you see a -?- in place of the EtCO₂ measurement in the parameter bar.

EtCO₂ and AwRR Alarms

Alarms behave the same regardless of which sensor is attached to the Efficia DFM100. Alarms sound if measurements fall outside the configured limits for high or low EtCO₂, high or low Airway Respiration Rate (AwRR) and Apnea time. EtCO₂ alarms, except Apnea, are all categorized as “non-latching” alarms, meaning they are automatically removed when their alarm condition no longer exists. Apnea alarms are latching, meaning they remain present even if the alarm condition no longer exists.

EtCO₂ alarms can be generated for the conditions shown in [Table 21](#) and [Table 22](#). Once generated, they appear as alarm messages in the EtCO₂ alarm status area above the numerics. There are both audio and visual alerts. For more information on alarms, see “[Alarms](#)” on page 36.

NOTE: Alarm notification is configurable. See “[Alarm Management](#)” on page 38.

Table 21 **EtCO₂ Physiological Alarms**

Alarm Message	Condition	Type of Alarm	Indication
Apnea	No detectable breaths for the configured number of seconds.	High Priority, Latching Alarm	Red alarm message with audio tone
EtCO ₂ High	The EtCO ₂ value exceeds the high alarm limit.	Medium Priority, Latching Configurable Alarm	Yellow alarm message with audio tone
EtCO ₂ Low	The EtCO ₂ value has fallen below the low alarm limit.		
AwRR High	The AwRR value exceeds the high alarm limit.		
AwRR Low	The AwRR value has fallen below the low alarm limit.		

Table 22 **EtCO₂ Technical Alarms**

Alarm Message	Condition	Type of Alarm	Indication
CO ₂ Replace Sensor	CO ₂ sensor has reached its end of service life.	High Priority Non-Latching Alarm	Red alarm message with audio tone.
CO ₂ Sensor Over Temp	CO ₂ sensor is reporting an over temperature condition.		
CO ₂ Service Required	CO ₂ sensor requires service.		
CO ₂ Communication Failure	CO ₂ sensor is connected but the Efficia DFM100 cannot communicate with it.		

Table 22 EtCO₂ Technical Alarms (*Continued*)

Alarm Message	Condition	Type of Alarm	Indication
C02 Zero Required	CO ₂ sensor needs to be zeroed.	Low Priority Non-Latching Alarm	Cyan alarm message with audio tone.
C02 Sensor Warming Up	CO ₂ sensor has not warmed up to operating temperature range.		
C02 Check Line	The sampling line is kinked or blocked. For Sidestream only.		
C02 Check Airway Adapter	The airway adapter is blocked. For Mainstream only.		
C02 Error	A non-critical failure has been detected.		
C02 Out of Range	CO ₂ is out of range. A Zero Required prompt appears after one minute.		
C02 Tube Unplugged	Sampling line is disconnected.		
C02 Sensor Unplugged	CO ₂ sensor is unplugged.		
EtC02 Power Overload	CO ₂ sensor has a power problem.		

NOTE: EtCO₂ and AwRR alarms are on (except AED Mode) unless you turn them off or alarms for the entire device are off. Once disabled, alarms remain off until they are turned back on.

WARNING: Turning off alarms prevents all alarms associated with EtCO₂ or AwRR measurements from annunciating. If an alarm condition occurs, NO alarm indication will be given.

Changing the EtCO₂ Alarm Limits

- ⦿ To change the EtCO₂ alarm limits:
 - 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
 - 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight the **Measurements/Alarms** menu and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Select **EtCO2** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 4 Select **EtCO2 Limits** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 5 Turn the Smart Select knob to select the new high limit value then press the Smart Select knob.
 - 6 Set the new low limit value and press the Smart Select knob.

Enabling/Disabling the EtCO₂ Alarms

- ⦿ To enable or disable the EtCO₂ alarms:
 - 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
 - 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight the **Measurements/Alarms** menu and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Select **EtCO2** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 4 Select **Alarms On (Alarms Off)** and press the Smart Select knob.

Changing the AwRR Alarm Limits

- ⦿ To change the AwRR alarm limits:
 - 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
 - 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight the **Measurements/Alarms** menu and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Select **AwRR** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 4 Select **AwRR Limits** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 5 Turn the Smart Select knob to select the new high limit value then press the Smart Select knob.
 - 6 Set the new low limit value and press the Smart Select knob.

Changing the Apnea Time Alarm Limit

- ☉ To change the apnea time alarm limit:
- 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
 - 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight the **Measurements/Alarms** menu and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Select **AwRR** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 4 Select **Apnea Time** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 5 Turn the Smart Select knob to select the new high limit value then press the Smart Select knob.
 - 6 Set the new low limit value and press the Smart Select knob.

Enabling/Disabling AwRR Alarms

- 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
- 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight the **Measurements/Alarms** menu and press the Smart Select knob.
- 3 Select **AwRR** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 4 Select **Alarms On (Alarms Off)** and press the Smart Select knob.

WARNING: The safety and effectiveness of the respiration measurement method in the detection of apnea, particularly the apnea of infancy, has not been established.

Zeroing Sidestream and Mainstream Sensors

To avoid inaccurate readings, Sidestream and Mainstream sensors need to be reset and require a valid zero be performed when:

- attaching a new sample line
- there has been a significant change in environmental conditions
- when the accuracy of the reading is questionable
- requested by the Efficia DFM100

NOTES: Do not zero Sidestream and Mainstream CO₂ sensors without a sampling line installed.

Wait 20 seconds after removing the sampling line from the patient's airway before zeroing the CO₂ sensor, so any lingering CO₂ in the line can dissipate.

Keep the sampling line away from all sources of CO₂, including exhaled breaths (yours and the patient's) and ventilator exhaust.

During zeroing, EtCO₂ data is invalid. A -?- is displayed in the parameter block and a dashed line appears in the wave sector.

Zeroing Using the Soft Key

- ☉ To zero the CO₂ sensor using the soft key:
- 1 Confirm the Efficia DFM100 is in a clinical mode.
 - 2 Press the [Zero CO₂] soft key.
 - 3 The C02 Zero in Progress message appears on the display. The message disappears when zeroing is finished.

Zeroing using the Smart Select knob

- ☉ To zero the CO₂ sensor using the Smart Select knob:
- 1 Confirm the Efficia DFM100 is in a clinical mode.
 - 2 Press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Measurements/Alarms** menu and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 4 Select EtCO₂ and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 5 Select **Zero** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 6 The C02 Zero in Progress message appears on the display. The message disappears when zeroing is finished.

See [Table 23](#) for messages which might appear during zeroing.

Table 23 **Zeroing Messages**

Message	Situation	Possible Solution
C02 Zero in Progress	The CO ₂ sensor is being zeroed.	No action required.
Unable to zero: C02 in the Tube	There is CO ₂ in the sample line.	If patient is not breathing into the tube, zero again.
Unable to zero: C02 Sensor Not Ready	The CO ₂ sensor is still attached to a patient.	
	The CO ₂ sensor is warming up.	Allow the sensor to finish warming up and re-try zeroing

NOTES: The Zero C02 softkey is grayed out when the Efficia DFM100 is in the process of zeroing the sensor. The Zero C02 softkey does not appear while the Trends table is displayed.

Disabling the EtCO₂ Monitoring Function

To disable the EtCO₂ monitoring function, disconnect the sensor's cable from the Efficia DFM100. The message **C02 Sensor Unplugged - Turn Off EtC02?** appears. Select **Yes** and press the Smart Select knob.

Should the sensor and cable be disconnected accidentally, the message **C02 Sensor Unplugged - Turn Off EtC02?** appears to notify you of the disconnection. Select **No** and press the Smart Select knob. Secure the connection. The CO₂ monitoring function is enabled again.

Troubleshooting

If your Efficia DFM100 does not operate as expected during CO₂ Monitoring, see [Table 53 "EtCO₂ Problems"](#) on page 190.

Monitoring SpO₂

Pulse Oximetry (SpO₂) is one of the tools available to assist in assessing a patient's cardiac and respiratory systems. This chapter explains how Pulse Oximetry works and how to use the Efficia DFM100 to monitor SpO₂.

Overview

Pulse oximetry is a non-invasive method of continuously measuring functional oxygen saturation (SpO₂) in arterial blood. SpO₂ readings indicate the percentage of hemoglobin molecules in arterial blood which are saturated with oxygen.

You can monitor SpO₂ in all Efficia DFM100 clinical modes and on both adult and infant/child patients. Use the Patient Category button  to switch categories.

When pressing the Patient Category button, all parameter alarm limits change to the new patient category. These changes are retained when you switch modes.

- For patients that are ≥ 25kg or ≥ 8 years old, use Adult patient category
 - For patients <25kg or < 8 years old, use Infant/Child patient category
- The neonatal patient category is not supported.

WARNINGS: Do not leave an SpO₂ sensor on a patient undergoing an MRI.

For patients with an intra-aortic balloon pump, access peripheral pulses according to your institution's protocol.

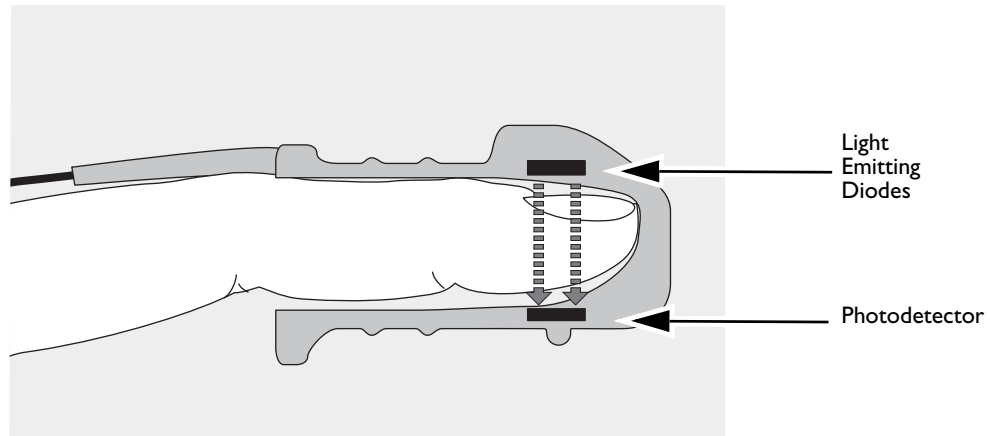
Do not rely solely on SpO₂ readings; assess the patient at all times. Inaccurate measurements may be caused by:

- Incorrect sensor application or use
 - Significant levels of intravascular dyshemoglobins such as carboxyhemoglobin or methemoglobin in patient
 - Patients with other disorders of hemoglobin
 - Patients with restricted blood flow to the extremities (such as those in severe shock or hypothermia)
 - Injected dyes such as methylene blue
 - Exposure to excessive illumination such as surgical lamps (especially those with a xenon light source), bilirubin lamps, fluorescent lights, infrared heating lamps or direct sunlight
-

Understanding Pulse Oximetry

A pulse oximetry sensor sends light through patient tissue to a receiver on the other side of the sensor. Light-emitting diodes transmit red and infrared light through the peripheral areas of the body such as a finger. See [Figure 58](#).

Figure 58 **Pulse Oximetry Sensor**



A photodetector positioned opposite the light emitting diodes compares the light absorption before and after pulsation. The amount of light getting through reflects the blood flow in the arterioles. This measurement of light absorption during pulsation is translated into an oxygen saturation percentage. The SpO₂ value and wave are displayed.

WARNING: SpO₂ readings may be inaccurate in patients that:

- Are hypothermic
 - Are receiving a photosensitive drug
 - Are receiving vasoconstrictor medications
 - Have poor circulation
-

NOTE: For accurate SpO₂ measurements, the following conditions must apply:

- The patient must have perfusion in that extremity.
 - The light emitter and photodetector must be directly opposite each other.
 - All of the light from the emitter must pass through the patient's tissue.
 - The sensor site should be free of vibration and excessive motion.
 - The sensor cable and connector should be positioned away from power cables to avoid electrical interference.
-

Selecting a Sensor

The most important factor when selecting a sensor is the position of the light emitting diodes in relation to the photodetector. When the sensor is applied, the diodes and the photodetector must be opposite each other. Sensors are designed for patients with a specific weight range and for specific sites. Be sure to:

- Select a sensor appropriate for the patient's weight.
- Select a sensor site with adequate perfusion.
- Avoid application to sites with edematous tissue.

SpO₂ sensors are either reusable or disposable. Reusable sensors can be reused on different patients after they have been cleaned and disinfected (see the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the sensor). Disposable sensors should only be used once and then discarded. They may be relocated to another appropriate site on the same patient but not reused on different patients.

See [Table 57 "Approved Supplies and Accessories"](#) on page 195 for a list of SpO₂ sensors and accessories that can be used with the Efficia DFM100.

CAUTIONS: Do not use more than one extension cable (M1941A).

Do not use the ear transducer on patients with small ear lobes as incorrect measurements may result.

Applying the Sensor

Follow the manufacturer's directions for applying and using the sensor, making sure to observe any warnings or cautions. For best results:

- Make sure the sensor is dry.
- If the patient is moving, secure the sensor cable loosely to the patient.
- Make sure the sensor is not too tight. Too much pressure can cause venous pulsation or can impede blood flow, resulting in low readings.
- Keep power cables away from the sensor cable and connection.
- Avoid placing the sensor in an environment with bright lights. If necessary, cover the sensor with opaque material.
- Avoid placing the sensor on an extremity with an arterial catheter, blood pressure cuff or intravenous infusion line.

WARNINGS: Failure to apply the sensor properly may reduce the accuracy of the SpO₂ measurement.

Inspect the sensor application site at least every two hours for changes in skin quality, correct optical alignment and proper sensor application. If skin quality is compromised, change the sensor site. Change the application site at least every four hours. More frequent checking may be required due to an individual patient's condition.

Do not use a damaged sensor or one with exposed electrical circuits.

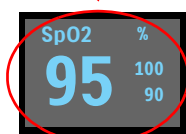
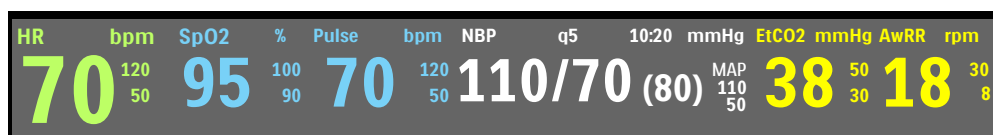
Monitoring SpO₂

☉ To monitor SpO₂:

- 1 Connect the appropriate sensor cable to the Efficia DFM100 (see “Connecting the SpO₂ Cable” on page 11).
- 2 Apply the sensor to the patient.
- 3 If the Efficia DFM100 is not turned on, turn the Therapy knob to a clinical mode.
 - SpO₂ needs to be configured to appear in AED Mode and does not display unless it is pulsatile.
- 4 Check that the patient category is appropriate for the patient. If necessary, change the Patient Category to select the appropriate category. See “General Function Buttons” on page 25.

Once the sensor cable is connected and the device is turned on, an SpO₂ measurement begins. A -?- is displayed for the SpO₂ value in the Parameter Area while the oxygen saturation is initially measured and value calculated. In a few seconds a value replaces the -?-. See Figure 59.

Figure 59 SpO₂ Value

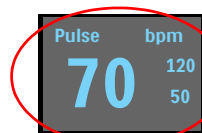
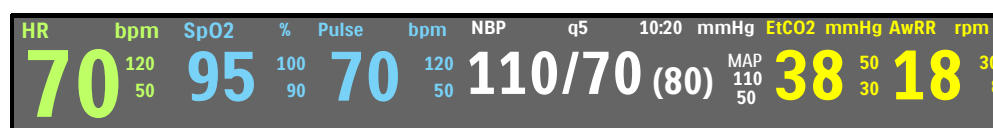


Alarm Limits - If SpO₂ alarms are turned on, the alarm limits are displayed. If alarm limits are turned off, the alarms off symbol $\times$ is displayed.

Pulse Rate

The patient's pulse rate, as derived from pulse oximetry, is displayed in the Parameter Area. See Figure 60.

Figure 60 Pulse Rate Value



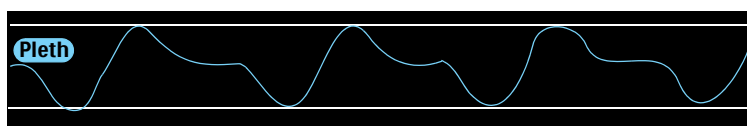
Alarm Limits - If pulse rate alarms are turned on, the alarm limits are displayed. If alarm limits are turned off, the alarms off symbol $\times$ is displayed. Pulse alarms are off by default.

Pleth Wave

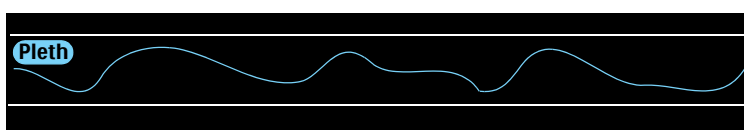
When the sensor is connected to the Efficia DFM100, the pleth wave is displayed in the configured Wave Sector. Grid lines are displayed to indicate signal quality. When the signal quality is good, the pleth wave is auto-scaled to the grid lines. When the signal is poor, the size of the wave is proportionally decreased and appears not to reach the grid lines.

Figure 61 **Pleth Waves**

Good Pleth Signal Quality



Poor Pleth Signal Quality



SpO₂ Alarms

Alarms activate if measurements fall outside the configured limits for high or low SpO₂, or if the measurement falls below the configured SpO₂ Desat Limit. SpO₂ alarms, except Desat, are non-latching alarms, meaning they are automatically removed when their alarm condition no longer exists. Desat alarms are latching, meaning they remain present even if the alarm condition no longer exists.

SpO₂ alarms can be generated for the conditions shown in Tables 24 and 25. Once generated, they appear as alarm messages in the SpO₂ alarm status area above the SpO₂ numeric. There are both audio and visual alarms. For more information on alarms, see “Alarms” on page 36.

NOTE: Alarm notification is configurable. See “Alarm Management” on page 38.

Table 24 **SpO₂ Physiological Alarms**

Alarm Message	Condition	Type of Alarm	Indication
Desat	The SpO ₂ value has fallen below the Desat low limit.	High Priority Latching Alarm	Red alarm message with audio tone
SpO2 High	The SpO ₂ value exceeds the high alarm limit.	Medium Priority Latching Configurable Alarm	Yellow alarm message with audio tone
SpO2 Low	The SpO ₂ value has dropped below the low alarm limit.		

Table 25 SpO₂ Technical Alarms

Alarm Message	Condition	Type of Alarm	Indication
SpO ₂ Sensor Malfunction	The device is unable to detect a Pleth waveform due to a SpO ₂ sensor malfunction.	Low Priority Non-Latching Alarm	Cyan alarm message with audio tone
SpO ₂ Unplugged	The SpO ₂ sensor is disconnected.		
SpO ₂ Noisy Signal	A noisy SpO ₂ sensor signal has been detected.		
SpO ₂ Interference	Light interference has been detected at the SpO ₂ sensor.		
SpO ₂ Non-Pulsatile	A non-pulsatile SpO ₂ signal has been detected.		
SpO ₂ Equipment Malfunction	A problem with the SpO ₂ module has been detected.		
SpO ₂ Erratic	An erratic measurement has been detected.		
SpO ₂ Extended Update	The SpO ₂ measurement has not been updated within the last 30 seconds.		
SpO ₂ Low Perfusion	The device has detected low perfusion.		
SpO ₂ Error	A non-critical failure has been detected.		

NOTES: SpO₂ alarms are on in all clinical modes (except AED and Manual) unless you specifically turn them off or alarms for the entire device are off. Once disabled, alarms remain off until they are turned back on.

While an NBP measurement is in progress, SpO₂ alarms are suppressed.

SpO₂ Desat Alarm

The SpO₂ Desat alarm provides an additional limit setting below the low limit setting to notify you of potentially life-threatening decreases in oxygen saturation. This additional limit is preset through Configuration Mode.

NOTE: If the SpO₂ Low Limit alarm value is set below the configured SpO₂ Desat Limit, the Desat Limit is automatically adjusted to the SpO₂ Low Limit value. Should the SpO₂ reading fall below this value, the SpO₂ Desat Limit Alarm is announced.

Changing SpO₂ Alarm Limits

- ☉ To change the SpO₂ high and low alarm limits:
 - 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
 - 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Measurements/Alarms** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Select **SpO2** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 4 Select **SpO2 Limits** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 5 Turn the Smart Select knob to select the new high limit value then press the Smart Select knob.
 - 6 Select the new low limit and press the Smart Select knob.

Enabling/Disabling SpO₂ Alarms

- ☉ To enable/disable SpO₂ alarms:
 - 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
 - 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Measurements/Alarms** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Select **SpO2** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 4 Select **Alarms On (Alarms Off)** and press the Smart Select knob.

WARNING: Turning alarms off prevents all alarms associated with the SpO₂ measurement from being annunciated. If an alarm condition occurs, no alarm indication is announced.

Pulse Rate Alarms

You can turn on/off Pulse Rate alarms in all clinical modes where SpO₂ is available. The configured alarm limits may be changed during use. Alarms are annunciated if measurements fall outside the configured limits for high or low pulse rate. All Pulse Rate alarms are categorized as non-latching alarms, meaning they are automatically removed when their alarm condition no longer exists.

Pulse Rate alarms can be generated for the conditions shown in [Table 26](#). Once generated, they appear as alarm messages in the Pulse status area right above the Pulse numeric. There are both audio and visual alerts. For more information on alarms, see “[Alarms](#)” on page 36.

Table 26 **Pulse Rate Alarms**

Alarm Message	Condition	Type of Alarm	Indication
Pulse High	Pulse value is greater than the Pulse high alarm limit.	Medium Priority	Yellow alarm message with audio tone
Pulse Low	Pulse value is less than the Pulse low alarm limit.	Non-Latching Alarm	

NOTE: Pulse alarms are off by default except when the Efficia DFM100 enters Pacing Mode.

Changing Pulse Rate Alarm Limits

- ☉ To change the Pulse high and low alarm limits:
 - 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
 - 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Measurements/Alarms** and press the Smart Select knob.

- 3 Select **Pulse** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 4 Select **Pulse Limits** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 5 Turn the Smart Select knob to select the new high limit value then press the Smart Select knob.
- 6 Select the new low limit and press the Smart Select knob.

Enabling/Disabling Pulse Rate Alarms

- ☉ To enable/disable Pulse alarms:
- 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
 - 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Measurements/Alarms** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Select **Pulse** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 4 Select **Alarms On (Alarms Off)** and press the Smart Select knob.

Disabling SpO₂ Monitoring

- ☉ To disable SpO₂ monitoring:
- 1 Disconnect the sensor cable from the SpO₂ port. The message **SpO2 Unplugged - Turn Off SpO2?** appears.
 - 2 Select **Yes** and press the Smart Select knob.

NOTE: If the sensor cable is disconnected accidentally, the message **SpO2 Unplugged - Turn Off SpO2?** appears. Select **No** and press the Smart Select knob. Secure the sensor connection to begin SpO₂ monitoring again.

Caring for Sensors

Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for care and cleaning of your sensors. To get the best results from your reusable sensors, always handle the sensors and cable with care and protect them from sharp objects. The sensor houses a sensitive electronic device that can be damaged. Harsh treatment of the sensor reduces their useful life.

Troubleshooting

If your Efficia DFM100 does not operate as expected during SpO₂ Monitoring, see [Table 52 "SpO₂ Problems"](#) on page 188.

Monitoring NBP

This chapter explains how to monitor blood pressure (NBP) using the Efficia DFM100.

Overview

The Efficia DFM100 measures blood pressure for both adult and infant/child patients using the oscillometric method. Systolic, diastolic and mean measurements are provided. Alarms are available to alert you to changes in the patient's condition.

NBP measurements can be taken in Monitor, Manual Defibrillation (including Synchronized Cardioversion), and Pacing modes. NBP is not available in AED Mode. NBP measurements can be taken automatically on a pre-set schedule or manually on demand.

Use the Patient Category  button to switch between patient categories.

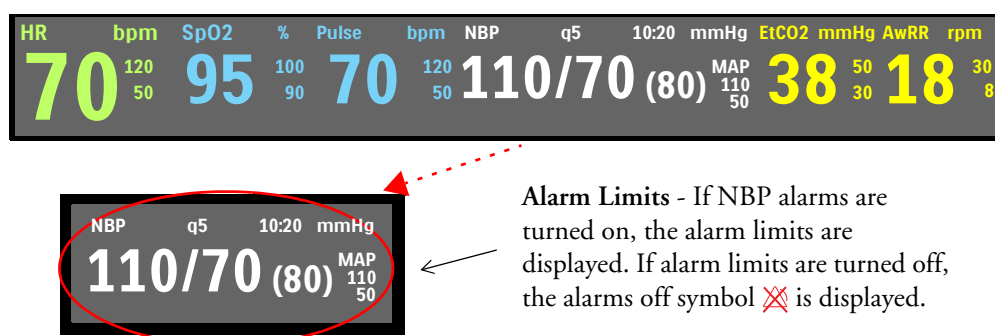
When pressing the Patient Category button, all parameter alarm limits and initial inflation pressures change to the new patient category. These changes are retained when you switch modes.

- For patients that are $\geq 25\text{kg}$ or ≥ 8 years old, use Adult patient category.
- For patients $<25\text{kg}$ or < 8 years old, use Infant/Child patient category.

The neonatal patient category is not supported.

While an NBP measurement is in progress, the current cuff pressure is displayed in the Parameter area. Once the measurement is complete, the values for systolic, diastolic and mean pressure are displayed along with the measurement schedule (manual or automatic intervals) and a time stamp (see Figure 62.)

Figure 62 NBP Values



WARNING: Do not perform NBP monitoring on patients whose upper arm circumference is less than 13cm. Doing so may result in inaccurate measurements.

Measuring NBP

The first time an NBP measurement is taken, the cuff's initial inflation pressure is 160 mmHg/21.3 kPa for adults and 120 mmHg/16 kPa for infant/child. The device aborts a measurement, deflates the cuff and generates an alarm before the inflation pressure exceeds 290 mmHg/38.6 kPa.

NOTE: For pediatric and adult patient populations, blood pressure measurements made with the Philips Goldway NBP Module are equivalent to those obtained by trained observers using the cuff/stethoscope auscultatory method within limits prescribed by ANSI/AAMI SP10: 1992 & 2002/YY 0670-2008 (mean error difference of ± 5 mmHg or less, standard deviation of 8 mmHg or less).

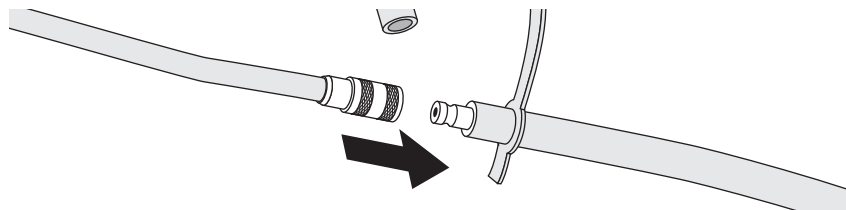
☉ **To measure NBP:**

- 1 Select the appropriately sized cuff for the patient. The cuff width should be either 40% of the limb circumference or 2/3 of the upper arm length. The inflatable part of the cuff should be long enough to encircle 50-80% of the limb.

NOTE: Selecting the right cuff size for the patient is important. The wrong cuff size may give false and misleading results. If you do not have the correct cuff size, use a larger one to minimize error.

- 2 Attach the cuff to the NBP tubing, making sure that air can pass through the tubing and the tubing is not squeezed or kinked. See [Figure 63](#).

Figure 63 Connecting the NBP Cuff/Tubing



NOTE: Securely attach the cuff and tubing to prevent accidental disconnections.

- 3 Insert the NBP tubing into the NBP port as described in [“Connecting the NBP Cable”](#) on page 11.
- 4 Apply the blood pressure cuff to the patient's arm or leg as follows:
 - a Ensure that the cuff is completely deflated.
 - b Wrap the cuff around the arm, making sure that the artery marker is aligned over the brachial artery. Ensure that:
 - The cuff is not placed on the same extremity as an SpO₂ sensor.
 - The cuff is not wrapped too tightly around the limb. Excessive tightness may cause discoloration and eventual ischemia of the extremities.
 - The NBP tubing from the defibrillator to the cuff is not compressed, crimped or damaged.
 - The edge of the cuff falls within the range identified by the <----> markings. If it does not, use a cuff that fits better.

- 5 Place the limb used for taking the measurement at the same level as the patient's heart.
- 6 Press the **[Start NBP]** soft key. As the cuff begins to inflate and then deflate, the pressure is displayed.
- 7 When the measurement is complete, the NBP values are displayed.

To stop an NBP measurement in progress, press the **[Stop NBP]** soft key.

Assessment of Hypertension

- © To make a measurement for use in the assessment of hypertension:
- 1 Ensure the patient is comfortably seated with their legs uncrossed and feet flat on the floor. Their back and arm should be supported.
 - 2 Ask the patient to relax as much as possible and not talk during the measurement.
 - 3 Confirm, the middle of the cuff is at the level of the right atrium of the heart.
 - 4 If possible, wait five minutes before making the first measurement.

WARNINGS: Do not perform noninvasive blood pressure measurements on patients with sickle-cell disease or any condition where skin damage has occurred or is expected.

Do not use in a hyperbaric chamber.

Care should be taken when using an oscillometric NBP device on patients with decreased consciousness, neuropathy, irregular cardiac rhythm, labile high blood pressure, increased arm activity, or arterial insufficiency especially if the unit is utilized for a prolonged period. A safeguard of the NBP system is that the device incorporates a softkey that can be pressed to deflate the cuff if the cuff is causing patient pain. Pay particular attention to unconscious patients since they cannot alert you if the pain is present.

Use clinical judgement to decide whether or not to perform automatic blood pressure measurements on patients with severe blood clotting disorders because of the risk of hematoma in the limb wearing the cuff.

Do not apply the cuff to a limb that has an intravenous infusion or arterial catheter in place. This could cause tissue damage around the catheter when the infusion is slowed or blocked during cuff inflation.

Use only approved cuffs and tubing in order to prevent inaccurate data, injury or damage. All specified cuffs are protected against the effects of the discharge of a defibrillator.

Prolonged series of NBP measurements in automatic mode may be associated with purpura, ischemia and neuropathy in the limb wearing the cuff. When monitoring a patient, examine the extremities of the limb frequently for normal color, warmth and sensitivity. If any abnormality is observed, stop the blood pressure measurements immediately.

Blood pressure readings may be affected by the position of the patient, their physiologic condition, the presence of arrhythmia and other factors.

Kinked or otherwise restricted tubing can lead to a continuous cuff pressure, causing blood flow interference and potentially resulting in injury to the patient.

Do not apply the cuff over a wound as this can cause further injury.

Avoid applying the cuff on the same side as a mastectomy as the pressure increases the risk of lymphedema. For patients with a bilateral mastectomy, use clinical judgement to decide whether the benefit of the measurement outweighs the risk.

To obtain accurate blood pressure readings, the cuff must be the correct size and also be correctly fitted to the patient. Incorrect size or incorrect fitting may result in incorrect readings.

CAUTIONS: Do not compress or restrict pressure tubes during an NBP measurement.

If a spill occurs and liquid appears inside the tubing, contact your service personnel.

NOTE: When utilizing NBP, use your clinical judgment on appropriate application for patient's clinical status.

NBP Schedule

NBP measurements can be taken on a manual or predetermined automatic basis, depending on how the device is configured and the patient's needs:

Manual - There is no schedule for additional measurements. One measurement is taken each time you press the **[Start NBP]** soft key. Take additional measurements by pressing the **[Start NBP]** soft key.

Automatic - A measurement is attempted at configured intervals - every 1, 2.5, 5, 10, 15, 30, 60 or 120 minutes. In order for a measurement to successfully begin, any previous measurement has to have ended, the cuff must be deflated and 30 seconds of rest time elapsed.

NOTE: All criteria must be met in order for an automatic NBP to be taken. For example, if you have the automatic measurement setting set to every 1 minute, the device attempts to take an NBP every 60 seconds. However, for the measurement to successfully begin, the previous measurement must have ended, cuff must be deflated and 30 seconds must have elapsed after cuff deflation. If these criteria are not met, the device waits the 60 seconds to attempt another measurement.

Additional manual measurements can be taken without affecting the automatic measurement schedule by pressing the **[Start NBP]** soft key.

The configured NBP measurements schedule may be changed during an event.

© **To change the NBP schedule and/or the interval of automatic measurements for the current patient:**

- 1** Press the Smart Select knob.
- 2** Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Measurements/Alarms** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 3** Select **NBP** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 4** Select **NBP Frequency** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 5** Select the desired interval and press the Smart Select knob.

NOTES: Interval choices are listed in the format "qx" indicating measurements are taken every "x" minutes from the time you first press the **[Start NBP]** soft key.

When cuff measurements are set to be taken at an automatic interval, there is a forced 30-second minimum period in between measurements, even if a measurement is due to be taken. The Efficia DFM100 display shows the last NBP (if obtained in the last 60 minutes), time obtained and frequency.

If no subsequent measurements are taken, NBP values are removed from the display after 60 minutes but can still be obtained through Vital Signs Trending and the Event Summary.

NBP Alarms

Alarms are annunciated when a measurement for the configured source (systolic, diastolic or mean) falls outside the configured high or low limits. NBP alarms are non-latching alarms, meaning they are automatically removed when their alarm condition no longer exists. Both the source of the alarm and the limits may be changed during an ongoing patient event.

NBP alarms can be generated for the conditions shown in Tables 27 and 28. Once generated, they appear as alarm messages in the NBP alarm status area above the NBP numeric. There are both audio and visual alerts. For more information on alarms, see “Alarms” on page 36.

NOTE: Alarm notification is configurable. See “Alarm Management” on page 38.

Table 27 **NBP Physiological Alarms**

Alarm Message	Condition	Type of Alarm	Indication
NBPs High	The NBP systolic value exceeds the high alarm limit.	Medium Priority Latching Configurable Alarm	Yellow alarm message with audio tone
NBPd High	The NBP diastolic value exceeds the high alarm limit.		
NBPm High	The NBP mean value exceeds the high alarm limit.		
NBPs Low	The NBP systolic value has fallen below the low alarm limit.		
NBPd Low	The NBP diastolic value has fallen below the low alarm limit.		
NBPm Low	The NBP mean value has fallen below the low alarm limit.		

Table 28 **NBP Technical Alarms**

Alarm Message	Condition	Type of Alarm	Indication
NBP Cuff Overpressure	The cuff pressure exceeded 300 mmHg/40 kPa.	Low Priority Non-Latching Alarm	Cyan alarm message with audio tone
NBP Cuff Not Deflated	The cuff has failed to deflate.		
NBP Measurement Failed	The device is unable to complete a measurement.		
NBP Equipment Malfunction	A problem with the NBP module has been detected.		
NBP Error	A non-critical failure has been detected.		

Changing NBP Alarm and Source Limits

- ☉ To change the NBP alarm source and/or limits:
- 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
 - 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Measurements/Alarms** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Select **NBP** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 4 Select **NBP Limits** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 5 Select the desired source for the alarm (**Systolic**, **Diastolic** or **Mean**) and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 6 Turn the Smart Select knob to select the new high limit value then press the Smart Select knob.
 - 7 Select the new low limit and press the Smart Select knob.

Enabling/Disabling NBP Alarms

- ☉ To enable/disable NBP alarms:
- 1 Press the Smart Select knob.
 - 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Measurements/Alarms** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Select **NBP** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 4 Select **Alarms On** (**Alarms Off**) and press the Smart Select knob.

WARNING: Turning alarms off prevents all alarms associated with the NBP measurement from being annunciated. If an alarm condition occurs, no alarm indication is announced.

NOTES: NBP alarms are on unless you specifically turn them off or alarms for the entire device are off. Once disabled, alarms remain off until they are turned back on. The Efficia DFM100 allows you to adjust alarm notifications.

Taking a manual NBP measurement also acknowledges any latched NBP alarm from the previous measurement.

Caring for Cuffs

Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for care and cleaning of your NBP cuffs. To get the best results from your cuffs, handle them with care and protect them from sharp objects.

Troubleshooting

If your Efficia DFM100 does not operate as expected during NBP Monitoring, see [Table 54 “NBP Problems”](#) on page 191.

NOTES

[illegible]

Trending

This chapter describes how to review patient data using Efficia DFM100 Trending.

Overview

In Monitor Mode your Efficia DFM100 provides the ability to view and print numeric vital signs trending data for the current incident. Trending data are automatically acquired if parameters are on.

When viewing trending data, the Trending Report is displayed in the Efficia DFM100's lower two wave sectors and takes over the soft key functions. Trend data can be displayed at selected intervals for up to 8 hours of monitoring. You can set your trend interval to 1, 5, 10, 15, 30 or 60 minutes.

Trending data displayed for parameters continuously measured (heart rate, SpO₂, EtCO₂ and pulse) are the average of multiple measurements over the trend time period. Trending data for NBP appear with the timestamp of the measurement.

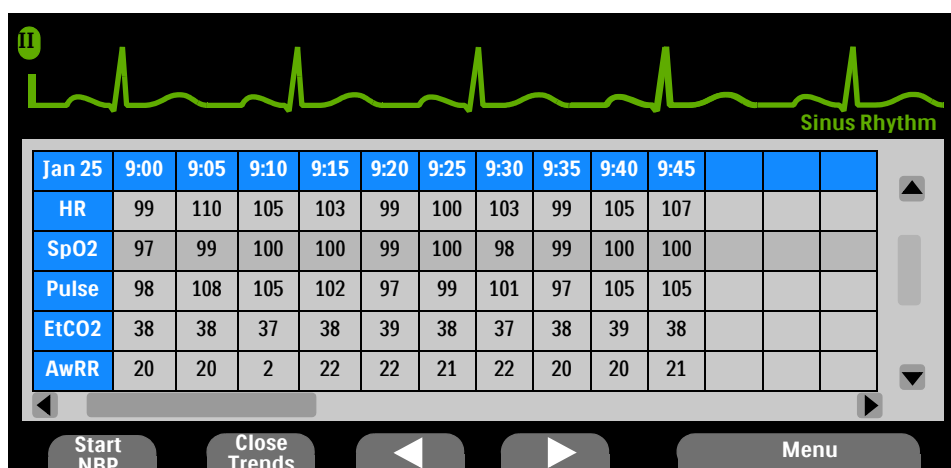
Viewing Trend Data

☉ To view trending data:

- 1 Confirm your Efficia DFM100 is in Monitor Mode.
- 2 Press the Smart Select knob.
- 3 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Trends** and press the knob in. The Trending Report takes over the bottom two wave sectors. See [Figure 64](#).

To close the Trends Report, press the [Close Trends] soft key.

Figure 64 **Trending Report**



About the Data Displayed

- When trending is initially displayed, the most recent trending data appear in the far right column.
- The display automatically updates as new data become available, with the newest data appearing in the far right column of the display and older data moving over to the left. If the display is full, the oldest displayed data is removed.
- If you scroll horizontally to view older data, the Efficia DFM100 updates the newest data when you scroll back.
- If a parameter data point has invalid information, a -?- is displayed. Questionable data are indicated by a question mark just before the numeric value. Unavailable data are indicated by a blank space.
- If a parameter has not been measured during the display period, it is not listed in the far left column.
- The Heart Rate parameter is always the top entry in the Trends Report. If your device has the SpO₂ Option and values for SpO₂ and Pulse are available, they are listed second and third in the Trend Report. If your device has the EtCO₂ option and values are available, the EtCO₂ and AwRR values are listed next. If your device has the NBP option and values for NBP are available, they are listed after AwRR in the Trends Report.
- For continuous trend data (HR, EtCO₂, SpO₂, pulse) the displayed number is the average of the valid values during the time period.
- NBP measurements are displayed with a timestamp.
- The units of measure for trend data are not displayed in the Trend table and report.

Setting Trend Intervals

Trending data can be shown at selected intervals for up to the last 8 hours of monitoring. You can adjust the display's time interval for the current incident to 1, 5, 10, 15, 30 or 60 minutes. The default is 5 minutes.

⊗ To adjust the Trend Interval:

- 1 Confirm there is a Trends Report on the Efficia DFM100 screen.
- 2 Press the Smart Select knob.
- 3 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Trend Interval** and press the knob.
- 4 Select the interval you want and press the knob.

Navigating Around the Trending Report

Use the horizontal scroll soft keys to scroll left and right (backward and forward in time) in the Trending Report. The soft key is inactive (grayed out) if there is no more data to be viewed in that direction.

If there are more lines of data than can be shown on the screen, turn the Smart Select knob to scroll up and down the display.

NOTE: Make sure there are no active menus before using the Smart Select knob to scroll up and down the Trends Report. If you do have an active menu, exit the menu before trying to scroll up or down in the Trends Report.

Printing the Trends Report

You can print a Trends Report with or without a Trends Report on the Efficia DFM100's display.

© To print a Trends Report from Monitor Mode:

- 1 Press the Report button .
- 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight Trends and press the Smart Select knob.
- 3 Select the appropriate interval and press the knob.

A report for the entire event period is printed. See [Figure 65](#).

Figure 65 Sample Trends Printed Report

Trends Header Page:			Trends Data Page:																
Trend Report			25 Jan		9:45	9:40	9:35	9:30	9:25	9:20	9:15	9:10	9:05	9:00					
Event ID: 123456			HR	bpm	107	105	99	103	100	99	103	105	110	99					
SMITH, FRED			SpO2	%	100	100	99	98	100	99	100	100	99	97					
Patient ID: 65432			Pulse	bpm	107	105	99	103	100	99	103	105	110	99					
Patient Sex: M			EtCO2	mmHg	39	39	38	36	35	39	39	38	39	39					
(25 Jan 2014 9:45)			AwRR	rpm	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12					
			NBPs	mmHg	120			120			117			120		118			
			NBPd	mmHg	70			60			64			70		65			
Efficia DFM100 866199			NBPm	mmHg	82			80			81			82		81			
S/N: CN01235								9:39			9:29			9:19			9:09		8:59
SW Rev: 1.0																			

Trends Reports can also be printed from Data Management Mode. See [“Data Management”](#) on page 129.

NOTE: Do not enter Data Management Mode while monitoring a patient.

Troubleshooting

If your Efficia DFM100 does not operate as expected during trending, see [“Troubleshooting”](#) on page 179.

NOTES

[illegible]

Data Management

This chapter describes the data management features of the Efficia DFM100, including Data Management Mode, Event Summary, and printing functionality.

Overview

The Efficia DFM100 automatically generates an Event Summary for each patient event. Each Event Summary is assigned a unique event identification number, is date/time stamped and stored in the device's internal memory. Data related to the current event is available for viewing, reporting, and printing. Vital sign parameters are part of the Event Summary but are also available in the Trends Report (see [“Trending”](#) on page 125.)

The current Event Summary or Trends Report may be printed by pressing the Reports button on the front of the Efficia DFM100.

When the internal memory is full, each additional summary causes one or more of the oldest event summaries to be overwritten.

Event Summaries stored in internal memory can be:

- Printed.
- Copied to a USB flash drive in Data Management Mode for transfer to a data management application.

Event Summary

A new Event Summary is initiated the first time one of the following occurs after the device is powered on:

- The arrival of a valid ECG signal either through electrodes or pads/paddles.
- The arrival of valid SpO₂ data.
- The arrival of valid CO₂ data
- The arrival of valid NBP data.
- The Charge button is pressed.
- The Mark Event button is pressed.

An Event Summary ends when the device is turned off or enters a non-clinical mode.

NOTE: There is an 8-hour data limit per incident for an Event Summary. When the 8-hour limit is reached, the Efficia DFM100 stops recording and a message is displayed on the Efficia DFM100. The number of Event Summaries that can be stored is related to the duration of each individual Event Summary. For example, the Efficia DFM100 can store approximately 50 Event Summaries of approximately 30 minutes in length or 5 Event Summaries of approximately 8 hours in length.

Event Summary Data Collected

Patient data collected, if available, includes:

- Two ECG waveforms with beat labels
- One pleth waveform
- One CO₂ waveform
- Patient event information including:
 - Patient name, sex, category, ID
 - Parameter information/Trends data
 - Physiological alarms and alarm limits
 - Defibrillation and pacing events
 - Mark events
- Technical/device event information including:
 - Power on/off
 - Technical alarms
 - Initial mode and mode changes
 - Initial battery status and subsequent changes
 - Print Strip
- Research data, including waves (AED Mode only) and shock/no shock decisions

You can configure the Efficia DFM100 to save short or long Event Summaries. Short Event Summaries include all the above information except waveforms. Long Event Summaries contain everything.

Printing an Event Summary

You can print an Event Summary Report (see [Figure 66](#)) during a patient event or from Data Management Mode after the event has concluded. See “[Printing While in Data Management Mode](#)” on page 144.

Figure 66 Sample Printed Event Summary Report

Event ID: 12232000K	05:33:53	Device On	Alarm Identification: High priority physiological alarms are preceded by ***. Medium priority physiological alarms are preceded by **. High priority technical alarms are preceded by !!!. Medium priority alarms are preceded by !!. Low priority alarms are not preceded by any marks.
SMITH, FRED	05:33:53	Monitor Mode	
Patient ID: CGP03061998	05:34:10	Pads On	
Patient Sex: M			
First Event: 25 Jan 2014 05:33:53			
Last Event: 25 Jan 2014 05:34:10			
Elapsed Time: 00:00:13			
Total Shocks: 0			
Total Pacer Time: 0			
Efficia DFM100 866199; S/N: (CN325678)			
SW Rev: 1.0			

Two waves can be included when printing an Event Summary:

- First printed wave is always the primary ECG
- Second printed wave is:
 - a Capnogram if you are measuring EtCO₂
 - a Pleth wave if you are measuring SpO₂ and not EtCO₂
 - a second ECG if you are not measuring either EtCO₂ or SpO₂ and there is a valid second ECG wave available
 - empty if there is no valid EtCO₂, SpO₂ or a second ECG wave available.

Events Stored in an Event Summary

Events and wave segments can be stored in an Event Summary. [Table 29](#) lists events and related information stored in an Event Summary. Not all events listed are possible, based on your device's configuration. Text in parenthesis are replaced by an appropriate value.

To have waves stored in the Event Summary you must have the Efficia DFM100 configured for long Event Summaries. See [Table 43](#) on page 156. Segments include a header, waveform and events.

NOTES: If an Event Summary stops printing because the paper runs out, the report resumes printing if a new roll of paper is installed within 3.5 minutes.

If a Daylight Savings Time change occurs during an event, the timestamps for that event are not adjusted. The next Event Summary uses the adjusted time.

Values listed on a printed Event Summary also include the parameter's unit of measurement.

Table 29 Event Information

Logged Event	Frequency
Power-related events	
Device On	Logged when device first turns on.
Continued Use	Logged when device is turned on after being turned off for less than 10 seconds.
Device Off	Logged when the Therapy knob is turned to the Off position.
Autotest Failure	Logged when a critical device failure has been reported.
!!!Equipment Disabled: System Failure	Logged when any out-of-range voltages are detected.
!!System Failure. Service Required	Logged when the device determines that one or more subsystems is not functioning properly.
!!!Autotest Error. Run Op Check	Logged when the device cannot determine when the last Autotest was run.
Autotest Overdue: Run OpCheck	Logged when power was not available (for a week or longer) to run a scheduled Autotest.
Power Test Failure	Logged during RFU testing if the battery can't sufficiently charge the device.
Mode and Energy Positions	
AED Mode	Logged at the start of an event and when mode or selected energy changes.
Monitor Mode	
Pacer Mode	
Defib Mode	
Sync Mode	
(value) J	
Exit Clinical Mode	Logged when exiting a clinical mode.
Patient Info	
Adult or Infant/Child	Logged when patient category is set or changed.
Paced, Non-Paced, Pacing Status Unknown	Logged when internal paced status is set or changed.
Battery Status	
Low Battery	Logged when battery is low.
Pacing on Low Battery	Logged when you are pacing and the battery is low.
Shutting Down in 1 min	Logged when imminent shutdown warning is issued.
Shutting Down Now	Logged when shutdown warning is issued.
Battery Charge Good	Logged when the battery charge level is good.
Battery Not Present	Logged when the battery is not present.
Battery Communication Failure	Logged when communication with the battery has failed.
Replace Battery	Logged when the battery has reached its end of life.
Pads/Paddles/Leads	
Pads On	Logged when pads are applied to the patient.

Table 29 Event Information (Continued)

Logged Event	Frequency
Pads Off	Logged after a Pads On event if the multifunction electrode pads are removed from the patient or the Therapy cable is disconnected.
Pads Shorted	Logged when a pad impedance is low.
Pads Marginal	Logged when pad impedance is minimal.
External Paddles On	Logged when external paddles make contact with the patient.
External Paddles Off	Logged after External Paddles On if paddles lose contact with the patient.
Internal Paddles On	Logged when internal paddles make contact with the patient.
Internal Paddles Off	Logged after Internal Paddles On if paddles lose contact with the patient.
Leads On	Logged when monitoring electrodes for primary ECG are attached to the patient.
Leads Off	Logged after Leads On if a monitoring electrode for the primary wave loses contact with the patient.
Vitals	
HR (value), SpO2 (value), EtCO2 (value), AwRR (value), Pulse (value), NBP (value)	Values logged when measurement is taken - a minimum of every 5 minutes.
HR/ECG	
***Asystole	Logged when a high priority latching physiological alarm is generated.
***V-Fib/Tach	
***V-Tach	
***Extreme Brady < (value, limit)	
***Extreme Tachy > (value, limit)	
**Pacer Not Capture	Logged when a medium priority latching physiological alarm is generated and Pacer Mode is selected.
**Pacer Not Pace	
**PVC > /min	Logged when a medium priority non-latching physiological alarm is generated.
**HR High > (value, limit)	
**HR Low < (value, limit)	
Cannot Analyze ECG	Logged when there is ECG data that cannot be analyzed.
ECG Equipment Malfunction	Logged when there has been an ECG equipment malfunction.
Pads ECG Equipment Malfunction	Logged when there has been a ECG pads (or paddles) equipment malfunction.
ECG Alarms On/ECG Alarms Off	Logged when ECG alarms are turned off or on and any subsequent change.
HR Limits (low) (high)	Logged when HR alarms are turned on and when there is a change in alarm limits.
VTACH Limits HR Run (with limits)	Logged when VTACH alarms are turned on and when there is a change in alarm limits.
PVC/min Limit (limit)	Logged when PVC rate alarms are turned on and when there is a change in alarm limits.
Learning ECG	Logged when the Efficia DFM100 is evaluating the ECG signal.

Table 29 Event Information (*Continued*)

Logged Event	Frequency
Learning Rhythm	Logged when the Efficia DFM100 is evaluating the ECG rhythm.
ECG Bandwidth for Display , for Printing (with settings)	Initial ECG bandwidth for display, printing and storage are logged.
Therapy Disabled: Run Op Check	Logged when the device detects a therapy equipment failure.
SpO₂	
SpO2 On/SpO2 Off	Logged when SpO ₂ monitoring is connected and any subsequent disconnect/connect.
**SpO2 High > (value, limit)	Logged when the patient's SpO ₂ value is higher than the configured limit.
**SpO2 Low < (value, limit)	Logged when the patient's SpO ₂ value is lower than the configured limit.
***Desat < (value, limit)	Logged when the patient's Desat value is lower than the configured limit.
SpO2 Sensor Malfunction	Logged when the device is on and unable to acquire a Pleth waveform.
SpO2 Unplugged	Logged when SpO ₂ monitoring is on and the sensor is disconnected.
SpO2 Noisy Signal	Logged when SpO ₂ is on and a noisy signal is detected.
SpO2 Interference	Logged when SpO ₂ is on and light interference is detected at the SpO ₂ sensor.
SpO2 Non-Pulsatile	Logged when SpO ₂ is on and a non-pulsatile SpO ₂ sensor signal is detected.
SpO2 Equipment Malfunction	Logged when SpO ₂ is on and an SpO ₂ equipment malfunction is detected.
SpO2 Erratic	Logged when SpO ₂ is on and an erratic measurement condition occurs.
SpO2 Extended Update	Logged when SpO ₂ is on and the SpO ₂ measurement update period exceeds 30 seconds.
SpO2 Low Perfusion	Logged when SpO ₂ is on and low perfusion occurs.
SpO2 Error	Logged when a non-critical SpO ₂ error is detected.
SpO2 Alarms On/SpO2 Alarms Off	Logged when SpO ₂ alarms are turned on or off and any subsequent change.
SpO2 Limits (low) (high) Desat (limit)	Logged when SpO ₂ alarms are turned on and when there is a change in alarm limits.
Pulse	
**Pulse High > (value, limit)	Logged when the patient's pulse is higher than the configured limit.
**Pulse Low < (value) < (limit)	Logged when the patient's pulse is lower than the configured limit.
Pulse Alarms On/Pulse Alarms Off	Logged when pulse alarms are turned on or off and any subsequent change.
Pulse Limits (low limit) (high limit)	Logged when pulse alarms are turned on and when there is a change in alarm limits.
EtCO₂	
EtCO2 On/EtCO2 Off	Logged when EtCO ₂ monitoring is connected and any subsequent disconnect/connect.
**EtCO2 High > (value, limit)	Logged when the patient's EtCO ₂ value is higher than the configured limit.
**EtCO2 Low < (value, limit)	Logged when the patient's EtCO ₂ value is lower than the configured limit.
CO2 Sensor Plugged In -(type)	Logged when a CO ₂ sensor is connected to the Efficia DFM100.

Table 29 Event Information (Continued)

Logged Event	Frequency
CO ₂ Sensor Warming Up	Logged when the CO ₂ sensor has not warmed up to operating temperature range.
CO ₂ Tube Unplugged	Logged when the CO ₂ sensor is unplugged or the filter line is disconnected.
CO ₂ Sensor Unplugged	Logged when the CO ₂ sensor is unplugged.
EtCO ₂ Alarms On/EtCO ₂ Alarms Off	Logged when CO ₂ alarms are turned on or off and any subsequent change.
EtCO ₂ Limits (low value) (high value)	Logged when CO ₂ alarms are turned on and when there is a change in alarm limits.
CO ₂ Zero In Progress	If using the Mainstream or Sidestream sensor, logged when the sensor is zeroing.
CO ₂ Zero Required	If using the Mainstream or Sidestream sensor, logged when the sensor needs to be zeroed.
CO ₂ Zero Complete	If using the Mainstream or Sidestream sensor, logged when the sensor zeroing is complete.
CO ₂ Zero Failed -(reason)	If using the Mainstream or Sidestream sensor, logged when the sensor zeroing failed.
CO ₂ Replace Sensor	Logged when the CO ₂ sensor has reached its end of life.
CO ₂ Service Required	Logged when the CO ₂ sensor needs servicing.
CO ₂ Check Line	Logged when the CO ₂ sensor detects a kinked or blocked filter line.
CO ₂ Check Airway Adapter	Logged when the CO ₂ sensor detects the airway adapter is blocked.
CO ₂ Sensor Over Temp	Logged when the CO ₂ sensor detects that it is over temperature.
CO ₂ Out of Range	Logged when the CO ₂ sensor detects its result is out of range.
CO ₂ Error	Logged when a non-critical EtCO ₂ error is detected.
CO ₂ Communication Failure	Logged when the Efficia DFM100 cannot communicate with the CO ₂ sensor.
AwRR	
AwRR Alarms On/AwRR Alarms Off	Logged when AwRR alarms are turned on or off and any subsequent change.
AwRR Limits (low value) (high value)	Logged when AwRR alarms are turned on and when there is a change in alarm limits.
**AwRR High > (value, limit)	Logged when the patient's AwRR value is higher than the configured limit.
**AwRR Low < (value, limit)	Logged when the patient's AwRR value is lower than the configured limit.
***Apnea > (value)	Logged when the Apnea alarm is displayed.
Apnea Time (time)	Logged when there is a change to the Apnea alarm Limit setting.
NBP	
NBP On Manual	Logged when a manual NBP measurement is requested.
NBP On (frequency value)	Logged when an automatic NBP measurement is requested (including frequency value).
NBP Frequency Manual	Logged when an automatic NBP measurement is changed to manual (including frequency value).
NBP Frequency (frequency)	Logged when the NBP frequency is changed.
NBP Alarms On/NBP Alarms Off	Logged when NBP alarms are turned on or off and any subsequent change.

Table 29 Event Information (*Continued*)

Logged Event	Frequency
NBP Limits Systolic (low value, high value)	Logged when the Systolic NBP alarm limit is changed.
NBP Limits Diastolic (low value, high value)	Logged when the Diastolic NBP alarm limit is changed.
NBP Limits Mean (low value, high value)	Logged when the Mean NBP alarm limit is changed.
**NBPs High > (value, limit)	Logged when the patient's Systolic NBP is higher than the configured limit.
**NBPs Low < (value, limit)	Logged when the patient's Systolic NBP is lower than the configured limit.
**NBPd High > (value, limit)	Logged when the patient's Diastolic NBP is higher than the configured limit.
**NBPd Low < (value, limit)	Logged when the patient's Diastolic NBP is lower than the configured limit.
**NBPm High > (value, limit)	Logged when the patient's Mean NBP is higher than the configured limit.
**NBPm Low < (value, limit)	Logged when the patient's Mean NBP is lower than the configured limit.
NBP Cuff Not Deflated	Logged when the NBP cuff fails to deflate after 3 minutes.
NBP Cuff Overpressure	Logged when the NBP cuff pressure reaches 300 mmHg/40 kPa.
NBP Measurement Failed	Logged when an NBP measurement fails to complete.
NBP Error	Logged when the device detects a non-critical NBP failure.
NBP Equipment Malfunction	Logged when the NBP module detects a malfunction.
Defibrillation	
Charging to (value) J	Logged when charging is initiated.
Disarm Manual	Logged when the device is disarmed manually.
Disarm Auto - (reason)	Logged when the device disarms automatically. Reasons include: Pads Off: Logged when the automatic disarm is caused by a bad connection between the device and the patient. Shock Equipment Malfunction: Logged when the device is unable to reach the selected energy during charging. Timeout: Logged when the device reaches its configured auto-disarm period. No Shock Advised: Logged when, in AED Mode, the algorithm determines the rhythm is not shockable. Device Off: Logged when the device is turned off while charged. Leads Off: Logged in Synchronized Cardioversion Mode when a leads off condition is detected in the synchronizing lead. Pads/Paddle Type Unknown: Logged when, with the therapy cable connected, the device detects a change in the paddles or pads type or if the therapy cable type identification is not valid.
Shock # (number) (energy) J (impedance) (peak current) A	Logged when a shock is delivered.
Shock Aborted (impedance)	Logged when a shock is initiated but aborted before a full shock dose is delivered.
Sync On/Sync Off	Logged when Sync is turned on or off and any subsequent change.
Abnormal Shock Dose Delivered	Logged when a shock is initiated and completed but the full dose is not delivered.

Table 29 Event Information (*Continued*)

Logged Event	Frequency
Therapy Malfunction	Logged when a critical failure has occurred, preventing therapy delivery.
AED Mode	
Analyzing	Logged when the algorithm begins analysis.
Artifact Detected	Logged when artifact has been detected.
Shock Advised	Logged when the algorithm detects a shockable rhythm.
No Shock Advised	Logged when the algorithm detects a non-shockable rhythm.
Cannot Analyze ECG	Logged when the algorithm is unable to make a shock/no shock decision.
Forced Pause	Logged when the device enters or exits a forced pause.
NSA Pause	Logged when the device enters or exits a NSA pause.
NSA Monitoring	Logged when the device enters or exits NSA monitoring.
CPR Pause	Logged when the device enters or exits CPR pause.
Pacing	
Pacer Mode Demand/Pacer Mode Fixed	Logged when pacing starts and when the mode is changed.
Pacer Rate (value)	Logged when the Pacer Rate is changed.
Pacer Output (value)	Logged when the Pacer Output is changed.
Pacing Paused	Logged when pacing is paused.
Pacer Started (rate) (current) (width)	Logged when pacing starts.
Pacing Stopped. Power Interrupted.	Logged when power is restored if pacing is interrupted or stopped due to a power loss and the Therapy knob remains in the Pacer position.
Pacer Output	Logged when the Pacer Output is less than the selected setting by 20 percent or 10mA (whichever is greater).
Pacing stopped with reason	Logged when the device stops pacing. Reasons include: Pacing Stopped. Pads Off.: Logged when a pads off condition is detected. Pacing Stopped. Device Error.: Logged when a device error that prevents delivery of pacing therapy is detected. Pacing Stopped. Pads Cable Off.: Logged when the Therapy cable is disconnected from the device. Pacing Stopped. Leads Off.: Logged when there is a leads-off condition with the primary ECG lead for pacing.
Mark Event	
Mark Event	Logged when the Mark Event button is pressed.
(Configured Event Text)	Logged when you select an entry from the Mark Event menu.
Printing	
PrintStrip	Logged when you hit the Print button on the front of the device.
Printer Test Failure	Logged when there is a printer failure during an Operational Check.
Alarms	

Table 29 Event Information (*Continued*)

Logged Event	Frequency
Alarms On/Alarms Off	Logged when alarms are enabled/disabled.
All Alarms Audio Paused	Logged when alarm audio is paused.
All Alarms Audio Off	Logged when alarm audio is turned off.
Active Alarms Audio Paused	Logged when an active alarm's audio is paused.
Active Alarms Audio Off	Logged when an active alarm's audio is turned off.

Data Management Mode

Data Management Mode is a non-clinical mode used to manage event data records. You can print or export an individual Event Summary or export all Event Summaries. You can also configure the Efficia DFM100 to remove patient information from Event Summaries prior to exporting them. And you can also manage Event Summary data on the external USB drive.

NOTE: Do not enter Data Management Mode while monitoring a patient.

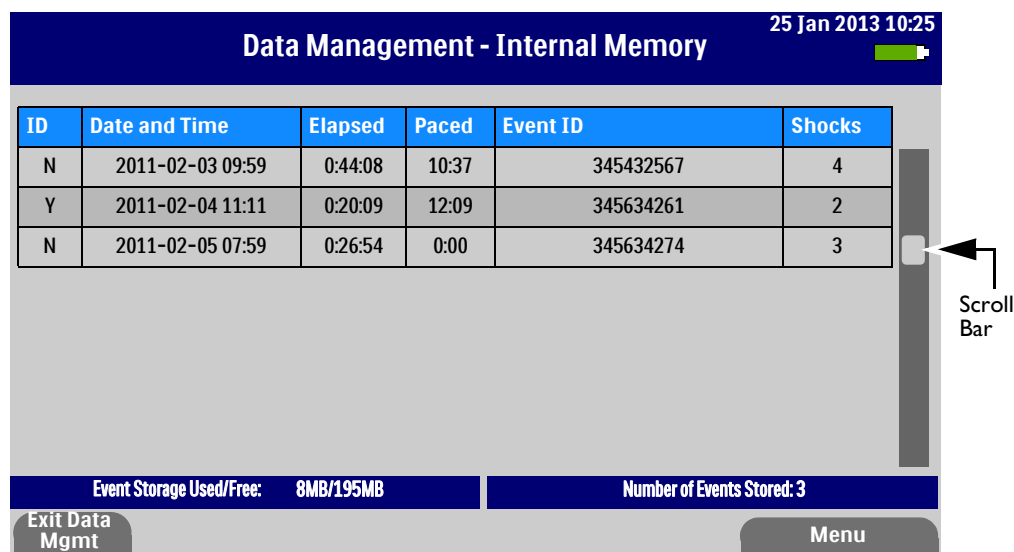
© To enter Data Management Mode:

- 1 Turn the Therapy knob to either Monitor, Pacer or Manual Defib.
- 2 Press the Smart Select knob.
- 3 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Other** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 4 Select **Data Management** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 5 Confirm your selection. Use the Smart Select knob to select **Yes** and press the Smart Select knob. If you select **No**, you are returned to the mode you started from.

Internal Memory

When first entering Data Management Mode, the Internal Memory Screen is displayed. See [Figure 67](#).

Figure 67 Data Management Internal Memory



ID	Date and Time	Elapsed	Paced	Event ID	Shocks
N	2011-02-03 09:59	0:44:08	10:37	345432567	4
Y	2011-02-04 11:11	0:20:09	12:09	345634261	2
N	2011-02-05 07:59	0:26:54	0:00	345634274	3

25 Jan 2013 10:25

Data Management - Internal Memory

Event Storage Used/Free: 8MB/195MB Number of Events Stored: 3

Exit Data Mgmt Menu

Scroll Bar

The following information is listed on the display:

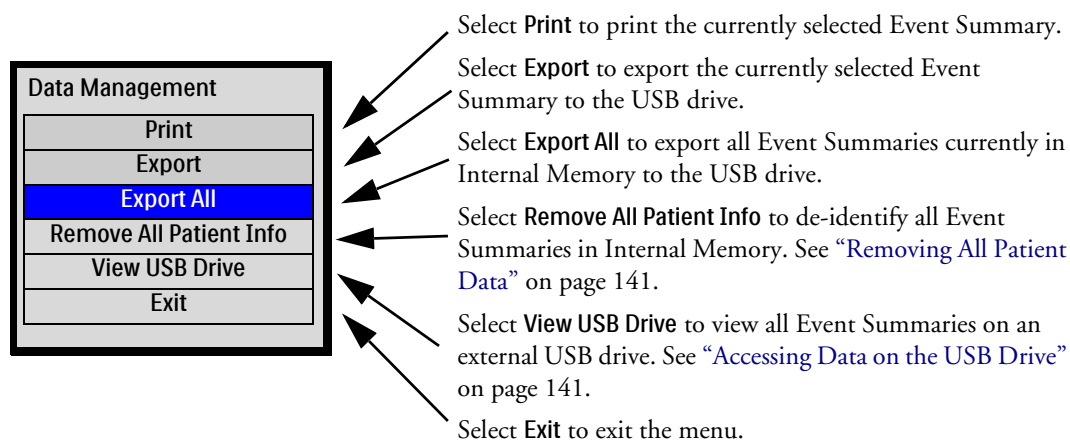
- **ID** – Indicates if the event data record contains any patient information which could uniquely identify the individual. **Y** indicates there is; **N** indicates there isn't.
- **Date and Time** – Date and time the event began.
- **Elapsed** – Duration of the event.
- **Paced** – Total paced time for the event.
- **Event ID** – The unique ID for the event.
- **Shocks** – Total number of shocks delivered during the event.
- **Event Storage Used/ Free** – The amount of space used/available in internal memory.
- **Number of Events Stored** – The number of events that are currently stored in internal memory.

Internal Memory Menu

From the Internal Memory Menu you can print, export, remove all patient identification data and view data on your USB drive.

- ☉ To use the Internal Memory Menu:
- 1 Confirm you are in Data Management.
 - 2 Press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Using the Smart Select knob, select your desired operation. See [Figure 68](#).

Figure 68 Internal Memory Menu



- 4 Press the Smart Select knob to perform the task.

NOTES: Select **Cancel Export** from the Data Management Menu to cancel an export once it begins. The option appears in the menu after you have begun to print/export. To cancel printing, hit the Print button.

If you change from Data Management Mode to a clinical mode while data is exporting, you are alerted that data export is in process and asked to **Stop Exporting?** Select **Yes** to stop data export and continue to the new mode. Select **No** to continue exporting data.

If you turn the device off while exporting data, the export is stopped and the exported data might be incomplete.

Removing All Patient Data

All Efficia DFM100 users are responsible for protecting the use, disclosure and exchange of electronic Protected Health Information (ePHI). In Data Management Mode, you can de-identify patient Event Summaries two ways. Patient-related data include name, medical record number, dates related to the individual, patient age if over 89 and any other information that could uniquely identify an individual.

- When exporting Event Summaries, the Efficia DFM100 can be configured to prompt you to remove all patient-related data prior to exporting. If this function is enabled, you are prompted to **Export Without Patient Info**. Select **Yes** to remove the patient-related data prior to exporting and **No** to export with patient-related data in the Event Summary.
- When the Internal Memory Menu is displayed (Figure 68), selecting **Remove All Patient Info** prompts the Efficia DFM100 to ask you **Remove Patient Info from All Internal Event Data?** Select **Yes** to remove the patient-related data and **No** to keep the patient-related data in the Event Summary.

CAUTION: The user is responsible for protecting the use, disclosure and exchange of electronic Protected Health Information (ePHI).

Accessing Data on the USB Drive

When you select the **View USB Drive** option from the Internal Memory Menu, the Efficia DFM100 first checks that there is a compatible USB drive inserted into the USB port on the back of the device (see Figure 15 on page 14). If a compatible USB drive is not found, the Internal Memory Screen remains on the display. If a compatible drive is found, then the USB Drive Screen is displayed.

NOTE: The USB Drive Screen's layout is similar to the Internal Memory Screen (see Figure 67) except Internal Memory is replaced with USB Drive in the screen's title.

Using the Efficia DFM100, you are only able to save Event Summaries to and delete from the USB drive. Additional USB drive operations can be performed with a USB-compatible computer.

Saving Data to the USB Drive

You can save data to a USB drive from Data Management Mode, Configuration Mode and after an Operational Check.

© To save data to a USB Drive:

- 1 Confirm you have a USB drive inserted into the USB port.
- 2 Press Smart Select knob and select **Export** from the menu. The Efficia DFM100 copies your data to the USB drive.

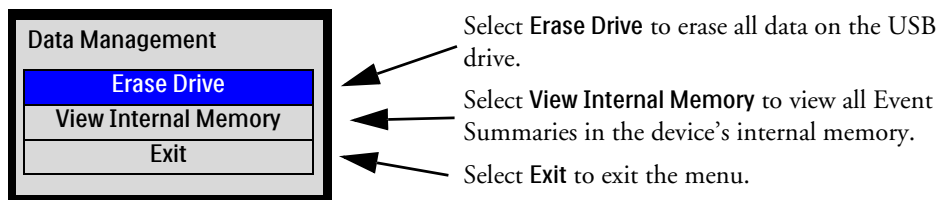
CAUTION: Use only the USB driver recommended by the manufacturer. Using other brands of USB drivers may cause damage or be incompatible with the Efficia DFM100.

NOTE: If data exporting is in process and you change from a non-clinical mode to a clinical mode or vice versa, the Efficia DFM100 asks you if you wish to continue exporting. Select **Yes** to stop; **No** to continue with the export.

Deleting Event Summaries from the USB Drive

- © To delete Event Summaries from the USB drive:
- 1 Confirm you are in Data Management Mode.
 - 2 Press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **View USB Drive** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 4 Once in the USB Drive Screen, press the Smart Select knob.
 - 5 The USB Drive Menu appears. See [Figure 69](#).
 - 6 Turn the Smart Select knob to select **Erase Drive**.
 - 7 Press the Smart Select knob to erase all event summaries from the USB drive.
 - 8 Efficia DFM100 prompts you to confirm your selection. Select **Yes** to erase all data on the drive. Select **No** to leave all data on the drive.

Figure 69 **USB Drive Menu**



Printing Data

The Efficia DFM100 can print multiple pieces of information in both clinical and non-clinical modes. The device can be configured to print automatically when certain events occur or you can initiate a print request at any time during an event.

Printing During a Patient Event

The Efficia DFM100 allows you to print various data reports in a clinical mode during a patient event.

© To print a strip during an event:

- 1 Press the Print button  .

The printed strip (see [Figure 70](#)) contains the header information, configured waveforms, wave markings (R-Wave Arrows, Pacing Markers) and events, including event markers. See [Table 30](#).

Figure 70 Sample Printed Strip

Efficia DFM100 866199 23Dec2014 Alarms On Adult HR 60 bpm SpO2 100 % Pulse 60 bpm
Smith, Fred SF987654 Monitor
ECG Waveform 1
Optional Printed Waveform 2
Listing of ongoing events

Table 30 Event Markers

Event	Symbol
Mark Event	
Physiological Alarm	
Shock Delivered	

The Efficia DFM100 can also be configured to print a strip when an alarm, charge, shock or mark event occurs. See [Table 43 “Printing Settings”](#) on page 156.

© To print an Event Summary for the current event:

- 1 Press the Report button  .
- 2 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Event Summary** and press the Smart Select knob.

Printing While in Data Management Mode

- ◎ To print a Event Summary contained in Internal Memory:
 - 1 Use the Smart Select knob to select the Event Summary you wish to print.
 - 2 Press the Smart Select knob and select **Print**.OR
Press the Report button , select **Event Summary** from the listing and press the Smart Select knob to print.
- ◎ To print a Trends Report related to an Event Summary contained in Internal Memory:
 - 1 Select the Event Summary that contains the Trends Report you wish to print.
 - 2 Press the Report button , select **Trends** from the listing and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Use the Smart Select knob to select the Trend Interval you want. Press the Smart Select knob to begin printing.

NOTES: To see how to install printer paper rolls, see [“Installing Printer Paper”](#) on page 17.

If you change from a clinical to non-clinical mode during printing, the Efficia DFM100 ask if you want to stop printing. Select **Yes** to stop printing and **No** to continue printing.

If you have manually started printing a strip and the Efficia DFM100 tries to automatically initiate a strip, the automated print strip is ignored.

If the Efficia DFM100 automatically initiates a print strip and then automatically initiates another print strip, the first strip is extended to include data through the end time of the second strip.

If a request to print a data report is made while the printer is currently printing another report, the Efficia DFM100 prompts you with questions. Your answers determine which report takes precedence for printing.

Configuration

This chapter describes the configurable parameters of the Efficia DFM100 and procedures for modifying configuration.

Overview

Configuration settings allow you to customize the Efficia DFM100 to meet your needs. Configuration is viewed and changed through the Configuration Menu. A password is required to change your device's configuration.

NOTES: As you are making configuration choices, consider all the clinical environments the Efficia DFM100 may be used in. Choices for one department might not be suitable for another department.

The change configuration password is printed on the front of the Efficia DFM100 *User Documentation* CD-ROM.

Entering Configuration Mode

Once you enter Configuration Mode without a password, you can view, print or export configuration settings and you can also change the date and time. Once you enter the password, you can view, change, print, save and export configuration settings. New configuration settings are not saved until you press the [Save Changes] soft key.

WARNING: Do not perform configuration activities while the Efficia DFM100 is connected to a patient.

Accessing Configuration Mode

© To access Configuration Mode:

- 1 Turn the Therapy knob to Monitor, Manual Defibrillation or Pacer.
- 2 Press the Smart Select knob.
- 3 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Other** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 4 Select **Configuration** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 5 To confirm your selection, select **Yes** and press the Smart Select knob. If you select **No**, you are returned to the mode you started from.

Once in Configuration Mode, press the [Exit Config] soft key to return to clinical operation.

Setting Date and Time

- © To modify the date and time from Configuration:
 - 1 Once in Configuration Mode, press the Smart Select knob.
 - 2 Select **Date/Time** and press the Smart Select knob. The Configuration Date/Time screen appears. See [Figure 71](#).

Figure 71 **Configuring Date and Time**

Year	2013
Month	March
Day	6
Hour	1
Minute	09
am/pm	pm

- 3 Use the Smart Select knob to select the entry you want to change and press the Smart Select knob.
- 4 Adjust the value (see “[Adjusting Numeric Values](#)” on page 35). Press the Smart Select knob to accept your change.
- 5 Select another value for modification or press the **[Main Config]** soft key to save changes and return to the main Configuration screen.

NOTE: To adjust the format of the date and time, you need to enter the Configuration Mode password. See “[Changing Settings](#)” on page 147.

Changing Settings

- © To change default settings in Configuration Mode:
- 1 Press the [Change Config] soft key.
 - 2 Enter the configuration password:
 - a Using the Smart Select knob, select the first number and press the Smart Select knob.
 - b Use the Smart Select knob to enter the remaining numbers in the password.
 - c When finished, select **Done** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Press the Smart Select knob and then use it to select the parameter to be changed. Then press the Smart Select knob.
 - 4 Select the sub-menu you want to change, then press the Smart Select knob.
 - 5 Select the new default option. Press the Smart Select knob to select the highlighted choice.
 - 6 Use the [Next Screen] soft key to advance to the next parameter and repeat steps 4-6 to make additional changes.
 - 7 Once the desired changes have been made, press the [Main Config] soft key to return to the Configuration Main screen. Press the [Save Changes] soft key to save the new configuration.
 - Pressing the [Cancel Changes] soft key returns you to the previous settings.
 - Pressing the [Factory Defaults] soft key resets all settings to factory defaults.
 - 8 Press the [Exit Config] soft key to return to normal operating mode. If you press [Exit Config] before saving changes, you are asked if you want to exit without saving the changes.
 - If you want to save the changes, select **No**, press the Smart Select knob, press the [Save Changes] soft key and then exit Configuration Mode.
 - If you do not want to save the configuration, select **Yes** and press the Smart Select knob to exit Configuration Mode.

Exporting Settings

- © To export configuration settings to a USB drive:
- 1 Confirm you have a USB drive inserted into the USB port and you are in Configuration Mode.
 - 2 Press the [Export] soft key.
 - 3 The Efficia DFM100 copies your current configuration to the USB drive.

NOTE: If you already have a configuration stored on the USB drive, exporting another to the USB drive overwrites the one already on the drive.

Importing Settings

- © To import configuration settings from a USB drive:
- 1 Once in Configuration Mode, insert the USB drive with the saved settings into the USB port.
 - 2 Press the [Change Config] soft key and enter the Configuration password.
 - 3 Press the [Import] soft key. The Efficia DFM100 copies the current configuration from the USB drive.
 - 4 Make any device-specific configuration changes.
 - 5 Press the [Save Changes] soft key.

Printing Settings

- ☉ To print the configuration settings:
 - 1 In Configuration Mode, press the Smart Select knob.
 - 2 Using the Smart Select knob, select **Print Configuration**.
 - 3 Press the Smart Select knob to print the report. See [Figure 72](#).

NOTE: To stop printing, press the Print button.

Figure 72 **Sample Configuration Report**

Configuration Report			
	Options	Date/Time Format Settings	General Settings
23Dec2014 11:06		Date Format: (xx)	Patient Category: (xx)
Efficia DFM100 866199		Time Format: (xx)	Voice Volume: (xx)
S/N: CN32600030		Auto Correct For Daylight Savings Time(DST): (xx)	QRS Volume: (xx)
SW Rev: 1.0		DST Start: (xx)	Units Display: (xx)
		DST End: (xx)	Export Without Patient Info: (xx)
		DST Offset: (xx)	Patient Information To Display: (xx)

Following the General Settings listing, the Configuration Report continues to list the configured device settings in the order they are listed in Configuration Mode. See “[Configurable Parameters](#)” on page 149.

NOTE: Configuration setting information appearing in parenthesis with “xx” in [Figure 72](#) are replaced by the current setting when an actual Configuration Report is printed. For example - Time Format: (xx) is replaced with the currently configured time format.

Restoring Default Settings

- ☉ To return all configuration settings to those originally set during manufacturing:
 - 1 Press the [Change Config] soft key.
 - 2 Enter the Configuration Password.
 - 3 Press the [Factory Defaults] soft key.
 - 4 Once you are prompted to save changes, select **Yes** and press the Smart Select knob.

Configurable Parameters

The following tables list configurable parameters for the Efficia DFM100. Default settings are in bold type. Values are adjusted in increments of 1 unless otherwise stated. Use the User Setting column to record your choice.

Table 31 **Date/Time Format Settings**

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices		User Setting
Time Format	Defines the time format.	12-Hour, 24-Hour		
Date Format	Defines the date format.	DD Mon YYYY , YYYY-MM-DD (D = Day, M=Month, Y=Year)		
Auto Daylight Saving Time (DST)	Defines whether or not your device auto corrects for Daylight Savings Time.	Yes, No		
DST Offset	Defines the hour and minute time shift during DST.	±2 hours, + 1 hour adjusted in 30 minutes increments		
Month	Defines the month DST begins/ends.	DST Start Settings	DST End Settings	
		Any of the 12 months, Mar	Any of the 12 months, Nov	
Week of Month	Defines the week DST begins/ends.	First, Second , Third, Fourth, Last	First , Second, Third, Fourth, Last	
Day of Week	Defines the day DST begins/ends.	Sunday , Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday	Sunday , Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday	
Hour	Defines the hour DST begins/end.	00-23 (if 24-hour format); 01-12 (if 12-hour format), 2		
Minute	Defines the minute DST begins/end.	00-59, 00		
am/pm	Shown is the 12-hour format is chosen.	am , pm		

NOTE: Daylight Saving Time changes occur when the next event is started. The time does not change in the middle of an event that crosses over the DST change.

Table 32 **General Settings**

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
Patient Category	Selects the default patient category.	Adult , Infant/Child	
Alarm Tone	Defines either traditional Philips or IEC standard alarm tones.	Philips , IEC	
Alarm Pause Time	Defines the interval of time during which alarms are paused after the Alarm button is pressed.	1 min, 2 min , 3 min, 5 min, 10 min, Infinite	

Table 32 General Settings (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
Alarm Volume	Defines alarm volume level.	Very Soft, Soft, Medium , Loud, Very Loud	
Minimum Alarm Volume	Defines the minimum audible alarm level available within use.	Very Soft, Soft , Medium, Loud, Very Loud	
Voice Volume	Defines voice prompt levels.	Very Soft, Soft, Medium , Loud, Very Loud	
QRS Volume	Defines the volume level of audible beeps with each QRS complex detected.	Off, Very Soft , Soft, Medium, Loud, Very Loud	
Units Display	Defines if parameter values are displayed with or without the corresponding measurement units.	On , Off	
Export Without Patient Info	Defines if when exporting clinical data a prompt is displayed asking if you want to de-identify the data.	Prompt, Disabled	
Patient Information to Display	Defines what type of patient information is displayed.	Name , ID, None	
Latch All Physiological Alarms	Defines if all physiological alarms are latched when first displayed.	Yes , No	
Alarm Audio Off Reminder	Defines if the device automatically reminds you every 3 minutes when alarms are suspended indefinitely.	On , Off	

NOTE: The list of available alarm volumes is limited so that no choice less than the current setting for Minimum Alarm Volume is presented. If the Minimum Alarm Volume is changed and the current alarm volume is quieter than the new Minimum Alarm Volume, the current alarm volume is changed to match the setting for the Minimum Alarm Volume.

Table 33 Heart Rate/ECG Settings

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
Color	Selects the HR/ECG color.	Red, Yellow, Blue, Green , Cyan, Magenta, White	
Auto-Gain	Determines whether ECG size is automatically adjusted to the maximum wave size without clipping the wave sector. If auto-gain is off, the gain is set to x1 (10mm/mV).	On , Off	
NOTE: Adjusting the ECG wave size on the display does not affect the ECG signal which is used for arrhythmia analysis.			
AC Line Filter	Selects the setting used to filter out AC line noise from ECG data. Adjust setting to the power frequency of your country.	50 Hz , 60 Hz	

Table 33 **Heart Rate/ECG Settings (Continued)**

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
ECG Bandwidth For Display	Selects the display filter frequency for 3/5-Lead ECG cable.	0.15-40 Hz (Monitor), 0.05-40 Hz (ST Monitor), 2.0-20.0 Hz (EMS)	
ECG Bandwidth For Printer	Selects the display filter frequency for the attached therapy cable or 3/5-Lead ECG cable.	0.05-150 Hz Diagnostic , 0.15-40 Hz, 0.05-40 Hz, 2.0-20.0 Hz	
ECG Electrode Labels	Selects the electrode label format. AAMI: RA, LA, LL, RL, V; IEC: R, L, F, N, C.	AAMI , IEC	
HR/Arrhythmia Alarms	Selects if HR/Arrhythmia alarms are on or off at start up.	On , Off	
Display Rhythm Status	Determines if the rhythm status is seen on the display with the primary ECG wave in all clinical modes (except AED).	On , Off	
HR/Pulse High Limit	Selects the default High Alarm Limit for the HR derived from the ECG and the pulse derived from SpO ₂ .	Adult: 35-300, 120 bpm Infant/Child: 35-300, 160 bpm adjusted in increments of 5	
HR/Pulse Low Limit	Selects the default Low Alarm Limit for the HR derived from the ECG and the pulse derived from SpO ₂ .	Adult: 30-295, 50 bpm Infant/Child: 30-295, 80 bpm adjusted in increments of 5	
VTACH HR Limit	Selects the VTach heart rate limit.	Adult: 95-150, 100 bpm Infant/Child: 95-150, 120 bpm adjusted in increments of 5	
VTACH Run Limit	Selects the VTach run limit.	Adult: 3-20, 5 Infant/Child: 3-20, 5	
PVC Rate Limit	Selects the PVC limit.	Adult: 1-99, 10 Infant/Child: 1-99, 5	

Table 34 **NBP Settings**

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
Color	Selects the NBP color.	Red, Yellow, Blue, Green, Cyan, Magenta, White	
Unit	Selects the measurements units.	mmHg , kPa	
NBP Alarms	Selects if NBP alarms are on or off at start up.	On , Off	
NBP Frequency	Selects the frequency for NBP measurement: manual or automatic on a selected schedule.	Manual , q1, q2.5, q5, q10, q15, q30, q60, q120	
NBP Alarm Source	Selects the alarm source.	Systolic , Diastolic, Mean	

Table 34 **NBP Settings (Continued)**

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
Systolic High Limit	Selects the high limit alarm value when systolic is the selected alarm source.	Adult: 35-255, 160 (mmHg); 4.5-34, 21 (kPa) Infant/Child: 35-135, 120 (mmHg); 4.5-18, 16 (kPa) adjusted in increments of 5 mmHg/0.5 kPa	
Systolic Low Limit	Selects the low limit alarm value when systolic is the selected alarm source.	Adult: 30-250, 90 (mmHg); 4-33.5, 12 (kPa) Infant/Child: 30-130, 70 (mmHg); 4-17.5, 9 (kPa) adjusted in increments of 5 mmHg/0.5 kPa	
Diastolic High Limit	Selects the high limit alarm value when diastolic is the selected alarm source.	Adult: 15-220, 90 (mmHg); 2-29.5, 12 (kPa) Infant/Child: 15-110, 70 (mmHg); 2-15, 9 (kPa) adjusted in increments of 5 mmHg/0.5 kPa	
Diastolic Low Limit	Selects the low limit alarm value when diastolic is the selected alarm source.	Adult: 10-215, 50 (mmHg); 1.5-29, 7 (kPa) Infant/Child: 10-105, 40 (mmHg); 1.5-14.5, 5 (kPa) adjusted in increments of 5 mmHg/0.5 kPa	
Mean High Limit	Selects the high limit alarm value when mean is the selected alarm source.	Adult: 25-235, 110 (mmHg); 3.5-31.5, 15 (kPa) Infant/Child: 25-125, 90 (mmHg); 3.5-16.5, 12 (kPa) adjusted in increments of 5 mmHg/0.5 kPa	
Mean Low Limit	Selects the low limit alarm value when mean is the selected alarm source.	Adult: 20-230, 60 (mmHg); 3-31, 8 (kPa) Infant/Child: 20-120, 50 (mmHg); 3-16, 7 (kPa) adjusted in increments of 5 mmHg/0.5 kPa	

Table 35 **SpO₂ Settings**

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
SpO ₂ Alarms	Selects if SpO ₂ alarms are on or off at start up.	On, Off	
Color	Selects the SpO ₂ color.	Red, Yellow, Blue, Green, Cyan , Magenta, White	
SpO ₂ High Limit	Selects the high alarm limit value.	Adult: 51-100, 100% Infant/Child: 51-100, 100%	
SpO ₂ Low Limit	Selects the low alarm limit value.	Adult: 50-99, 90% Infant/Child: 50-99, 90%	
SpO ₂ Desat Limit	Selects the extreme low limit alarm value.	Adult: 50-SpO ₂ Low Limit, 80% Infant/Child: 30-SpO ₂ Low Limit 80%	

Table 36 **EtCO₂ Settings**

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
Color	Selects the EtCO ₂ color.	Red, Yellow , Blue, Green, Cyan, Magenta, White	
Unit	Selects the measurements units.	mmHg , kPa	
EtCO ₂ Alarms	Selects if EtCO ₂ alarms are on or off at start up.	On, Off	
AwRR Alarms	Selects if AwRR alarms are on or off at start up.	On, Off	
EtCO ₂ High Limit	Selects the high alarm limit value.	Adult: 20-145, 50 (mmHg); 2.7-19.3, 6.7 (kPa) Infant/Child: 20-145, 50 (mmHg); 2.7-19.3, 6.7 (kPa) adjusted in increments of 1 mmHg, 0.1 kPa	
EtCO ₂ Low Limit	Selects the low alarm limit value.	Adult: 10-140, 30 (mmHg); 1.3-18.7, 4.0 (kPa) Infant/Child: 10-140, 30 (mmHg); 1.3-18.7, 4.0 (kPa) adjusted in increments of 1 mmHg, 0.1 kPa	
AwRR High Limit	Selects the high alarm limit value.	Adult: 10-100, 30 rpm Infant/Child: 10-100, 60 rpm adjusted in increments of 1	
AwRR Low Limit	Selects the low alarm limit value.	Adult: 0-99, 8 rpm Infant/Child: 0-99, 12 rpm adjusted in increments of 1	
Apnea Time	Selects the length of time without respiration required to trigger an apnea alarm.	Adult: 10-40, 20 sec Infant/Child: 10-40, 20 sec adjusted in increments of 5	

Table 37 **Waves Settings**

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
Wave 1	Selects the waveform displayed in Wave Sector 1.	Pads, I, II, III, aVR, aVL, aVF, V	
NOTE: The default for Wave Sector 1 cannot be set to paddles.			
Wave 2	Selects the waveform displayed in Wave Sector 2.	Pads/Paddles, I, II, III, aVR, aVL, aVF, V, Cascade , Annotated ECG, Pleth, CO2, None	
Wave 3	Selects the waveform displayed in Wave Sector 3.	Pads/Paddles, I, II, III, aVR, aVL, aVF, V, Pleth, CO2, None. Default: CO2 if you have the EtCO ₂ option; Pleth if you have the SpO ₂ option but not the EtCO ₂ option; None if you do not have either option.	

Table 38 **Defib Sync Settings**

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
1-10 Joules Default	Defines the device's low-energy setting.	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 J	
Remain In Sync Mode After Shock	Defines if the device remains in Sync Mode after a delivered shock.	Yes, No	
Time To Auto Disarm	Defines the amount of time the device remains charged if a shock has not been delivered. Applies to Manual Defibrillation and Sync modes only.	30, 60, 90 sec	
Shock Series	Defines the number of shocks in a shock series.	1, 2, 3, 4	
Shock Protocol Timeout	Defines the time interval used to determine if a shock should be counted as part of a shock series.	1 min, 2 min, Indefinite	

Table 39 **AED Settings**

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
Voice Prompts	Defines the level of detail in AED Mode voice prompts.	Long, Short	
NSA Action	Defines what the device does after a No Shock Advised decision.	NSA Monitor, NSA CPR (NSA Monitor allows you to initiate background shock advisory analysis; NSA CPR prompts you to initiate a CPR Pause period, if needed.)	
NSA Monitor Prompt Interval	Defines the interval for patient care prompts in NSA Monitor following a No Shock Advised decision.	1, 2, 3, Indefinite (no prompts at all) min	

Table 39 **AED Settings (Continued)**

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
SpO2 Monitoring	Defines whether SpO ₂ monitoring is available in AED Mode.	Enabled, Disabled	
EtCO2 Monitoring	Defines whether EtCO ₂ monitoring is available in AED Mode.	Enabled, Disabled	
Adult 1st Shock Energy Dose	Defines the energy dose for the first shock in a series in AED Mode.	All energy settings ≥ 150J up to 200J, 150	
Adult 2nd Shock Energy Dose	Defines the energy dose for the second shock in a series in AED Mode.	All energy settings ≥ the first configured shock in the series up to 200J, 150	
Adult 3rd Shock Energy Dose	Defines the energy dose for the third and subsequent shocks in a series in AED Mode.	All energy settings ≥ the second configured shock in the series up to 200J, 150	

Table 40 **CPR Settings**

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
CPR Time	Defines the length of the CPR administration interval.	1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3 min	

Table 41 **Pacer Settings**

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
Default Pacer Rate	Defines the delivery rate of paced pulses.	30-180, 70 pulses per minute Adjusted in increments of 10	
Pace Pulse Duration	Defines the paced pulse duration.	20 , 40 msec	
Default Pacer Output	Defines the pacer output default setting at which paced pulses are delivered.	If Paced Pulse duration is 20 msec: 10-200, 30 mA If Paced Pulse duration is 40 msec: 10-140, 30 mA	

Table 42 **Mark Events Settings**

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
Mark Event 1	Defines the first mark event menu choice.	IV Access	
Mark Event 2	Defines the second mark event menu choice.	Epinephrine	
Mark Event 3	Defines the third mark event menu choice.	Amiodarone	
Mark Event 4	Defines the fourth mark event menu choice.	Atropine	
Mark Event 5	Defines the fifth mark event menu choice.	Morphine	
Mark Event 6	Defines the sixth mark event menu choice.	Nitroglycerin	

Table 42 **Mark Events Settings (Continued)**

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
Mark Event 7	Defines the seventh mark event menu choice.	Aspirin	
Mark Event 8	Defines the eighth mark event menu choice.	Other	
NOTE: There is a 20 character limit when defining Mark Events. See “ Mark Events ” on page 43.			

Table 43 **Printing Settings**

Parameter	Description	Setting Choices	User Setting
Print On Alarm	Defines the type of alarms that automatically print a strip.	High, High/Medium	
Print On Charge	Defines if a continuous strip is printed when the device is charged.	Yes, No	
Print On Shock	Defines if a continuous strip is printed when a shock is delivered or when a shock is attempted but not delivered.	Yes, No	
Print On Mark	Defines if a continuous strip is printed when the Mark Event button is pressed.	Yes, No	
Printer Delay	Defines whether printed strips include an additional 10 seconds of information which occurred just prior to initiating the print.	0 sec, 10 sec	
Event Summary Report	Defines the information contained in an Event Summary. Short includes a log of events and vitals; Long adds waveforms.	Short, Long	
Auto Print OpCheck Report	Defines if a OpCheck report is automatically printed upon the completion of an Operational Check.	Yes, No	
Weekly Tests in AutoTest Summary	Provides a numerical value indicating the number of weekly tests in the auto text summary.	1-53, 53	

Operational and Shift Check

The Efficia DFM100 performs several automated tests to make sure it is ready for use (see “Automated Tests” on page 172). Two important checks you perform to supplement the automated tests are Operational Check and Shift Check. This chapter details both of these important tasks.

Shift Check

In order to ensure defibrillators are ready when needed, the American Heart Association (AHA) recommends that users complete a checklist, often referred to as a Shift Check, at the beginning of each change in personnel. These checks are performed in addition to the periodic checks performed by your facility’s biomedical or clinical engineering team. The activities on this checklist include verifying that the appropriate supplies and accessories are present, the device is plugged in and has sufficient battery power, and the device is ready for use. Philips Healthcare supports the AHA checklist recommendations and has provided a Shift Checklist document with the device and published a copy in this book. (See “Appendix 1 - Efficia DFM100 Shift Checklist” on page 219.)

As part of the Shift Check, you must verify the device’s ability to deliver defibrillation therapy once a week by performing a shock test. You can complete this important requirement by performing one of the following:

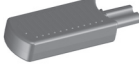
- Weekly Shock Test (see “Weekly Shock Test” on page 158)
- Operational Check (see “Operational Check” on page 159)

WARNING: When performing an Operational Check or Weekly Shock Test, confirm the Efficia DFM100 is not connected to a patient.

Weekly Shock Test

A Weekly Shock Test is performed using either a test plug, a test load or paddles. The Weekly Shock Test process and results differ depending which way you choose to perform the test. See chart below.

☉ To perform the Weekly Shock Test:

	If you are using pads with a test load: 	If you are using pads with a test plug: 	If you are using paddles:
1	Turn the device on by turning the Therapy knob to 150J.		
2	Connect the Therapy cable to the defibrillator and test load to the end of the Therapy cable.	Connect the Therapy cable to the defibrillator and test plug to the end of the Therapy cable.	Make sure the paddles and the paddle tray are thoroughly clean and there is no debris or residue (including all conductive material) on the electrode surfaces of the paddles and tray. Secure paddles in tray and confirm Patient Contact Indicator (PCI) LEDs are not lit. If the LEDs are lit, adjust paddles in tray. If the LEDs continue to light, clean both the adult and infant paddle electrode surfaces.
3	Press the Charge button on the front panel. Confirm you hear the charging tone. If it becomes necessary to disarm the defibrillator, press [Cancel Charge].		Press the Charge button on the paddles sitting in the tray. Confirm you hear the charging tone. If it becomes necessary to disarm the defibrillator, press [Cancel Charge].
4	A strip prints, if configured to do so. If the strip does not print immediately, press the Print button.		A strip prints, if configured to do so. If the strip does not print immediately, press the Print button.
5	Press the Shock button on the Efficia DFM100.		Simultaneously press the Shock buttons located on the paddles.
6	Confirm the printed strip indicates Test Passed and the energy delivered is 150J, ± 15 J (135J to 165J). If not, confirm you did the test properly before taking the device out of use and calling for service.	Confirm that you hear a “Shock Cancelled” audio message, see a Shock Aborted alarm on the display and the printed strip indicates Test Passed . If not, confirm you did the test properly before taking the device out of use and calling for service. NOTE: It is normal behavior that a shock is not delivered in this instance.	
7	Detach test load/plug from the Therapy cable so your device is ready for use when needed. Do not leave the test load/plug attached to the Therapy cable. Test complete.	Test complete.	

NOTES: For more information on the differences between a test load and test plug, see “[Test Plug & Test Load](#)” on page 18.

If you perform a Weekly Shock Test with internal paddles and corresponding test equipment, the Efficia DFM100 must be set to 50J. Refer to the test equipment manufacturer’s instructions for information on interpreting results of the test.

If you use external paddles and have the Pacing option, you should confirm pads functionality by performing an Operational Check.

Operational Check

Operational Checks supplement automated tests by verifying therapy cables, the ECG cable, paddles, audio, charge and shock buttons, and the ability to deliver defibrillation and pacing therapy. Operational Check also checks the SpO₂, NBP and EtCO₂ modules and printer.

Operational Checks should be performed weekly to supplement the hourly, daily and weekly tests the Efficia DFM100 performs automatically.

From Operational Check you can also print Automated Test and Operational Check results.

WARNING: When performing an Operational Check or Weekly Shock Test, confirm the Efficia DFM100 is not connected to a patient.

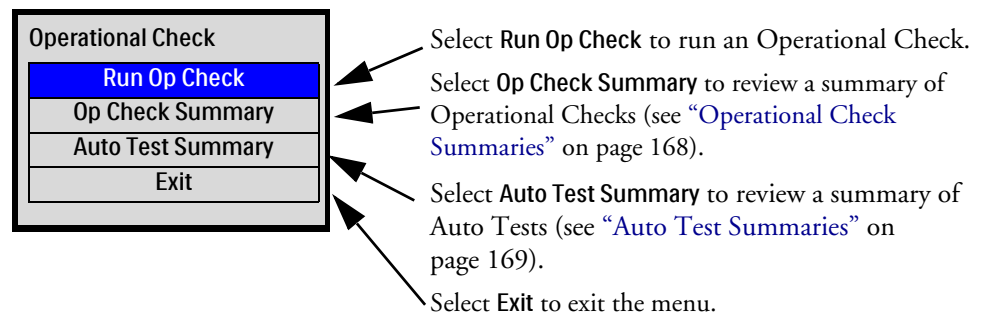
NOTES: Do not run Operational Check with internal paddles attached. Perform a Weekly Shock Test to test internal paddles.

To confirm the ECG cable used during an event is functioning properly, use that same cable during Operational Check.

☉ To enter Operational Check:

- 1 Turn the Therapy knob to Monitor.
- 2 Press the Smart Select knob.
- 3 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Other** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 4 Select **Operational Check** and press the Smart Select knob. See [Figure 73](#) for Operational Check menu options.

Figure 73 **Operational Check**



- 5 Confirm your exit from a clinical mode. Select Yes and press the Smart Select knob.

The following tests are performed during an Operational Check (see [“Operational Check Tests and Results”](#) on page 163):

- | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| • General System | • Sync button | • SpO ₂ | • Pads/Paddles ECG |
| • Therapy Knob | • Therapy | • EtCO ₂ | • Printer |
| • Charge button | • Leads ECG | • NBP | • Battery |
| • Leads ECG rerun (if necessary) | | • Shock button | • Audio |

Performing an Operational Check

Prior to performing an Operational Check:

If you use external paddles: Make sure the paddles are connected to the device, paddles and the paddle tray are thoroughly clean and there is no debris or residue (including all conductive material) on the electrode surfaces of the paddles and tray. Secure the paddles in the tray and confirm the Patient Contact Indicator (PCI) LEDs are not lit. If the LEDs are lit, adjust the paddles in the tray. If the LEDs remain lit, clean both the adult and infant/child paddle electrode surfaces.

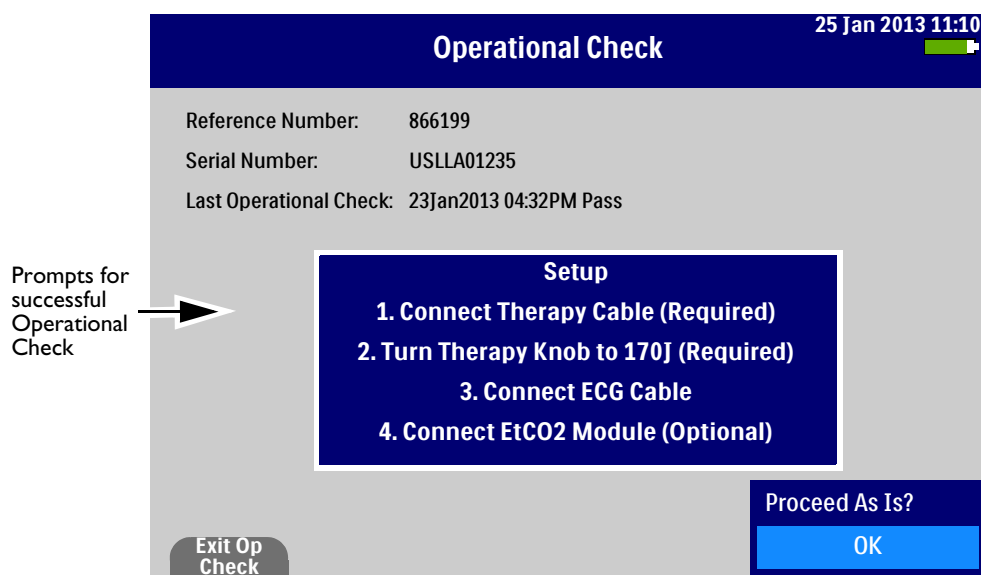
If you use multifunction electrode pads: Make sure the pads therapy cable is plugged into the defibrillator test plug or test load.

◎ To begin an Operational Check:

- 1 Confirm your device has a charged battery and an ECG cable connected (but not connected to a patient or lead sets).
- 2 Turn the Therapy knob to Monitor.
- 3 Press the Smart Select knob.
- 4 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Other** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 5 Select **Operational Check** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 6 Select **Run Op Check** and press the Smart Select knob. The message **Leaving clinical mode. Patient monitoring will be turned off.** appears.
- 7 Select **Yes** if you wish to continue with an Operational Check. Select **No** to return to Monitor Mode. Press the Smart Select knob to confirm your choice.
- 8 If you selected **Yes**, the Efficia DFM100 displays the Operational Check Screen and starts the Operational Check automatically.

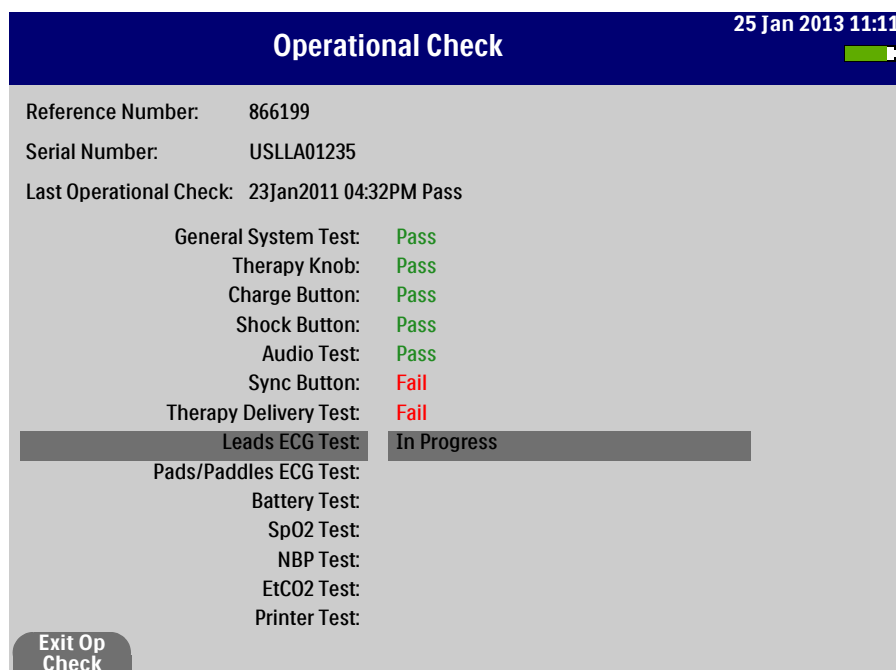
NOTE: If the Efficia DFM100 is not set up correctly, the display prompts you to make the required changes for a successful Operational Check (see [Figure 74](#)). The Therapy knob must be set to 170J to begin Operational Check. Once the check begins, set the knob back to 150J when prompted to do so. Operational Check runs automatically. If you choose to proceed without setting up properly, the Operational Check may fail.

Figure 74 **Operational Check Setup Screen**



- 9 During the Operational Check, when a response is required, use the Smart Select knob to select your answer and then confirm your choice. As each test runs, the name of the test appears highlighted on the display with the message **In Progress**. See [Figure 75](#).

Figure 75 Operational Check In Process Screen



The screenshot shows the 'Operational Check' screen with a dark blue header. The title 'Operational Check' is centered, and the date and time '25 Jan 2013 11:11' are in the top right corner. Below the header, the screen displays the following information:

- Reference Number: 866199
- Serial Number: USLLA01235
- Last Operational Check: 23Jan2011 04:32PM Pass

A list of tests follows, each with a status:

- General System Test: Pass
- Therapy Knob: Pass
- Charge Button: Pass
- Shock Button: Pass
- Audio Test: Pass
- Sync Button: Fail
- Therapy Delivery Test: Fail
- Leads ECG Test: In Progress (highlighted with a grey bar)
- Pads/Paddles ECG Test:
- Battery Test:
- SpO2 Test:
- NBP Test:
- EtCO2 Test:
- Printer Test:

An 'Exit Op Check' button is located in the bottom left corner.

NOTE: Once you have pressed the Sync button, you can leave the Efficia DFM100 unattended as Operational Check completes its process. If you cancel the Operational Check before it completes all tasks, there is no record of the check in the Operational Check Summary.

After the automated part of Operational Check concludes, an Operational Check Report is printed (see [“Printing Operational Check Results”](#) on page 166).

NOTE: It is important to complete all instructions listed on the Setup screen in order to successfully complete an Operational Check. Approximately 10 seconds after entering Operational Check, a **Proceed As Is?** prompt appears in the lower right corner of the display. This prompt allows you to continue with the Operational Check if the device is not responding to actions you have taken during Setup. Selecting **Proceed As Is?** while there are still required items listed in the setup instructions causes Operational Check failures.

Operational Check Results

Each test that makes up the Operational Check either passes or fails (see [Figure 75](#) for an example)

Once the Operational Check is completed, a summary note appears in the middle of the display. To remove the message from the screen press the [Hide Messages] soft key. To bring the messages back, hit the [Show Messages] soft key.

If you fail an Operational Check for a therapy-related problem (for example a failed Therapy knob or button), therapy is disabled. You receive messages on the display and the RFU indicator is a solid Red X. After exiting Operational Check, the Efficia DFM100 restarts with therapy disabled.

NOTE: When exiting Operational Check, if the failure is related to the Therapy knob, you restart and remain in Monitor Mode regardless of the knob's position on the dial. If the device does not turn off with the knob in the OFF position, take it out of use and call for service.

The failure may have been caused by an improperly performed Operational Check. To clear the failed Operational Check, successfully perform a proper Operational Check. If the device continues to fail the Operational Check and you have confirmed you are performing the Operational Check properly, take the device out of use and call for service.

Leads ECG Test Rerun

If the Leads ECG test fails, upon the completion of Operational Check, the Efficia DFM100 prompts you with the message **Leads ECG Test Failed With Cable. Disconnect ECG Cable to Rerun Test Without Cable**. As soon as you remove the ECG cable, the device reruns Operational Check to check if the problem is in the device itself. If you do not wish to rerun Operational Check, press the Smart Select knob to proceed without rerunning the test.

Re-Running Operational Check

Once Operational Check is completed, you can re-run Operational Check by pressing the [Rerun Op Check] soft key.

Table 44 **Operational Check Tests and Results**

Test	Device Prompts	User Actions	Results	What to do if test doesn't pass
General System - tests internal clock battery, power supply and internal memory	None	None	Pass - All tested systems are functioning properly. Fail - One or more of the tested systems is not functioning properly.	Take the device out of use and call for service.
Therapy Knob - tests if the Therapy knob is set to 170J and functioning properly	None	Confirm the Therapy knob is at 170J.	Pass - The Therapy knob is set to 170J and functioning properly. Fail - The Therapy knob is not set to 170J. Fail - The Therapy knob is not functioning properly. NOTE: When the Therapy knob fails, you restart and remain in Monitor Mode regardless of the knob's position on the dial.	Confirm that the Therapy knob is set to 170J and repeat Operational Check. If the test continues to fail, take the device out of use and call for service.
Charge button - tests the Charge button's functionality	Depending on the cable connected: Therapy cable: You are prompted to Turn the Knob to 150J Verify Test Load Is Attached Press the Charge Button External Paddles: You are prompted to Turn the Knob to 150J Verify Paddles Are in Holders Press the Charge Button If the device does not detect a pressed Charge button within 10 seconds, you are prompted to use the Smart Select knob to charge.	Move Therapy knob to 150. Confirm test load/defibrillator test plug is attached and press the Charge button. Move Therapy knob to 150. Confirm the paddles are seated in their pockets and press the Charge button.	Pass - Charge button passed. Fail - Charge button is not functioning. Fail - You used the Smart Select knob to charge.	Repeat the test and make sure you press the Charge button. If Operational Check continues to fail, take the device out of use and call for service.

Table 44 Operational Check Tests and Results (Continued)

Test	Device Prompts	User Actions	Results	What to do if test doesn't pass
Shock button - tests the Shock button's functionality	Once charged, the device prompts you to Press Shock Button or Press Both Shock Buttons on Paddles . If the device does not detect a pressed Shock button within 10 seconds, you are prompted to use the Smart Select knob to shock. NOTE: The device auto disarms when reaching the time specified in Configuration. A Defib Disarmed message is displayed.	Press the Shock button on the device or paddles.	Pass - Shock button passed. Fail - Shock button is not functioning. Fail - You used the Smart Select knob to shock. Fail - Device disarmed automatically.	Repeat Operational Check and make sure you press the Shock button before the defibrillator disarms. If Operational Check continues to fail, take the device out of use and call for service.
Audio - tests the speaker system	The device announces: "Shock Delivered" or "No Shock Delivered"	Using the Smart Select knob, select Yes or No . Press the Smart Select knob.	Pass - You responded that you heard the audio test prompt. Fail - You did not respond or responded that you did not hear the audio test prompt.	Repeat Operational Check. If it continues to fail, take the device out of use and call for service.
Sync button - tests the Sync button's functionality	The device prompts you to Press and Release Sync Button . If the device does not detect a pressed Sync button within 10 seconds, you are prompted to use the Smart Select knob to proceed.	Press and release the Sync button	Pass - Sync button passed. Fail - Sync button is not functioning.	Repeat Operational Check and make sure you press the Sync button. If it continues to fail, take the device out of use and call for service.
Therapy Delivery - tests defibrillation and pacing circuitry and delivers a shock	None	None	Pass - Therapy Delivery test passed with the specified cable type connected. Fail - Therapy Delivery test failed with the specified cable type connected.	Repeat Operational Check using a different cable. Passing a second time indicates the previous cable is defective and should be removed from service. If it continues to fail, take the device out of use and call for service.
Leads ECG - tests leads ECG acquisition and the ECG cable	None	None	Pass - Tested system is functioning properly. Fail - Tested system is not functioning properly.	Rerun the Leads ECG test when prompted at the end of Operational Check. If it continues to fail, take the device out of use and call for service.

Table 44 **Operational Check Tests and Results (Continued)**

Test	Device Prompts	User Actions	Results	What to do if test doesn't pass
Pads/Paddles ECG - Checks ECG acquisition with pads/paddles	None	None	Pass/cable type - ECG acquisition and the cable are both functioning. Pass/No Cable - ECG acquisition is functioning; cable not tested. Fail/Cable type - ECG acquisition and/or the cable specified are not functioning.	If Operational Check fails with a cable connected, replace the cable and run the test again. If it continues to fail take the device out of use and call for service.
Battery - tests battery capacity	None	None	None - there is no battery in the slot. Pass - Battery is functioning properly and charged. Pass/Low Battery.	Charge battery.
SpO ₂ - tests internal SpO ₂ functionality (cable is not tested)	None	None	Pass - SpO ₂ passed test. Fail - SpO ₂ failed test.	Call for service to repair the SpO ₂ module. If SpO ₂ monitoring is essential to patient care, take the device out of use.
NBP- tests internal NBP functionality	None	None	Pass - NBP passed test. Fail - NBP failed test.	Call for service to repair the NBP module. If NBP monitoring is essential to patient care, take the device out of use.
EtCO ₂ - tests the external sensor and the device's ability to measure EtCO ₂	None	None	Pass - EtCO ₂ passed test. Fail - EtCO ₂ failed test. Replace Sensor. No Sensor Detected.	If a failure is detected replace the sensor and call for service. Replace CO ₂ sensor if it has reached its end of life. If no sensor is detected and you did plug a sensor in, confirm sensor is properly plugged in and rerun Operational Check.
Printer - runs a printer self test	None	None	Pass - Printer passed its self-test. Fail - Printer failed its self-test.	Call for service.

Printing Operational Check Results

If configured to do so (see “[Printing Settings](#)” on page 156), the Operational Check Report (see “[Sample Operational Check Report](#)” on page 167) automatically prints out after an Operational Check is completed. To manually print, press the Smart Select knob and select **Print**.

The first part of printed Operational Check lists test results. The second part lists checks performed by the user.

User Checks

Once the Operational Check Report prints, perform the following manual checks to complete the Operational Check.

- Defibrillator Inspection – Make sure the Efficia DFM100 is clean (including the surfaces of the paddles and paddle trays), clear of objects and has no visible signs of damage.
- ECG Cables/Connectors/Paddles/Pads/Monitoring Electrodes – Make sure there are no visible cracks, broken wires or other visible signs of damage. Make sure all the connections are secure. Check expiration date and quantity of pads and monitoring electrodes.
- Charged Battery – Make sure a charged battery is installed in the Efficia DFM100. Another charged battery should be available or charging. Confirm the battery has no visible signs of damage.
- AC Power Cord – Check the AC power source by connecting the AC power cord to the Efficia DFM100 and plug it into a power outlet. Then verify that the external power indicator on the front panel is lit.
- Printer Paper – Make sure the printer has sufficient paper and is printing properly.
- SpO₂ Sensor – Inspect the sensor and cable for visible signs of damage.
- EtCO₂ Sensor – Inspect the sensor and cable for visible signs of damage.
- EtCO₂ Sampling Line – Inspect the tubing for blockages and visible signs of damage.
- NBP Cuffs and Tubing – Inspect the pressure cuffs and tubing for visible signs of damage.
- USB Connector – Inspect the port for visible signs of debris or damage.

NOTES: Upon completing the Operational Check and returning to a clinical mode, all settings are reset to the device’s configured values.

If your institution’s protocol requires periodic alarm verification and you wish to perform an alarm verification test (in a non-clinical environment), outside of Operational Check testing, you can connect the Efficia DFM100 to a simulator, then manually change the alarm limits to a setting which should cause the device to alarm. Look at the display and listen for the alarm. Be sure to reset the alarm limits to the appropriate settings before returning the device to a clinical environment.

Figure 76 Sample Operational Check Report

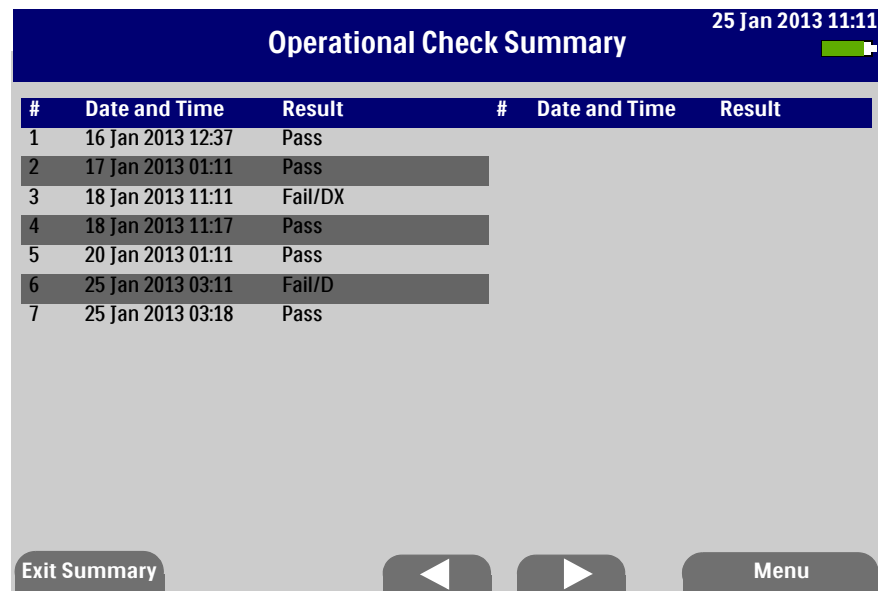
Operational Check Report	Current Test Results:	
	General System Test: Pass	Pads/Paddles ECG Test: Pass
Efficia DFM100	Therapy Knob: Pass	Battery Test: Pass
S/N: USLLA01235	Charge Button: Pass	SpO2 Test: Pass
SW Rev: 1.0	Shock Button: Pass	EtCO2 Test: Pass
Current Operational Check:	Audio Test: Pass	NBP Test: Pass
25 Jan 2014 08: 55 Pass	Sync Button: Pass	Printer Test: Pass
	Therapy Delivery Test: Pass	
Last Operational Check::	Leads ECG Test: Pass	
23 Jan 2014 06: 55 Pass		

Qty/Check List:	Comments:
☐ Defibrillator Inspection ☐ NBP Cuff(s) & Tubing ☐ ECG Cables/Connectors ☐ USB Connector ☐ Paddles/Pads ☐ Monitoring Electrodes ☐ Charged Battery ☐ AC Power Cord ☐ Printer Paper ☐ SpO2 Sensor ☐ EtCO2 Sensor ☐ EtCO2 Sampling Line	
	Inspected By: _____

Operational Check Summaries

Selecting **Op Check Summary** from the Operational Check menu (see [Figure 73](#)) displays a summary of the last 60 Operational Checks stored in the Efficia DFM100 (see [Figure 77](#)). Press the Smart Select knob (see [Figure 78](#)) to print out or export the summary.

Figure 77 **Operational Check Summary**

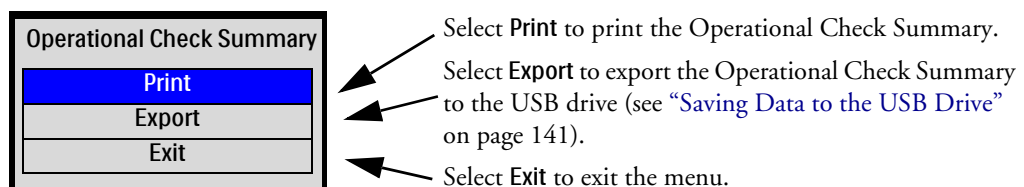


#	Date and Time	Result	#	Date and Time	Result
1	16 Jan 2013 12:37	Pass			
2	17 Jan 2013 01:11	Pass			
3	18 Jan 2013 11:11	Fail/DX			
4	18 Jan 2013 11:17	Pass			
5	20 Jan 2013 01:11	Pass			
6	25 Jan 2013 03:11	Fail/D			
7	25 Jan 2013 03:18	Pass			

25 Jan 2013 11:11

Exit Summary ◀ ▶ Menu

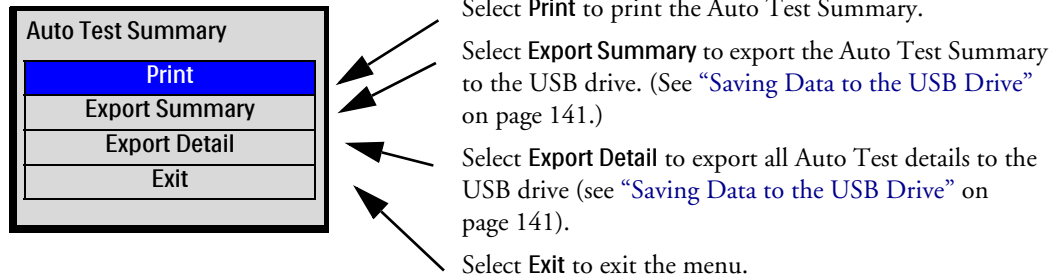
Figure 78 **Operational Check Summary Menu**



Auto Test Summaries

Selecting **Auto Test Summary** from the Operational Check menu (see [Figure 73](#)) displays a summary of automated test results currently stored in the Efficia DFM100.

Figure 79 **Auto Test Summary Menu**



For more information, see "[Automated Tests](#)" on page 172.

NOTE: If you try to print a summary or report while the printer is printing another report or summary, the Efficia DFM100 asks you if you want to stop the current printing and begin the second one. Use the Smart Select knob to select your answer and then press the Smart Select knob.

NOTES

[illegible]

Maintenance

This chapter describes how to care for your Efficia DFM100 and its accessories.

Overview

Proper maintenance of the Efficia DFM100 is a simple, yet important factor in dependability. Attending to routine maintenance is vital to keeping the Efficia DFM100 ready to respond in an emergency.

Routine maintenance involves:

- Providing power so automated tests can run (see [“Automated Tests”](#) on page 172).
- Observing the Ready For Use (RFU) indicator to confirm the device’s readiness (see [“Ready For Use Indicator”](#) on page 26).
- Performing Operational Checks and Shift Checks (see [“Operational and Shift Check”](#) on page 157).
- Caring for batteries (see [“Battery Maintenance”](#) on page 174).
- Cleaning the device and accessories (see [“Cleaning Instructions”](#) on page 177).
- Checking expiration dates on supplies and accessories, and ordering replacements (see [Chapter 18 “Supplies and Accessories”](#) on page 195).

WARNINGS: Efficia DFM100 service should only be performed by qualified service personnel, in accordance with the Efficia DFM100 *Service Manual*.

Electric shock hazards exist internally. Do not open device.

Automated Tests

The Efficia DFM100 performs many maintenance activities including three tests that run automatically at regularly scheduled intervals when power is supplied and the device is off. The tests assess operational performance and alert you if a problem exists.

Results of tests associated with critical device functionality are reported through the RFU indicator and the Automated Test Summary Report. Results are also reported through statements on the Efficia DFM100's display when the device is turned on. [Table 45](#) provides a brief explanation of the tests and lists each test's frequency.

Table 45 Automated Tests

Test	Frequency	Description
Hourly	Every hour	Tests power supply, charge level of the battery, internal communication across all critical modules and components and also the device's internal temperature.
Daily	Daily after midnight according to the device's internal clock	Tests all hourly components as well as defibrillation, ECG, pacing, SpO ₂ , NBP and the printer.
Weekly	Weekly, after midnight Sunday morning according to the device's internal clock	Tests all daily components as well as various electrical circuit tests and administers a 150J shock internally to test the defibrillation circuitry.

NOTE: If the DFM100 is turned on in the middle of an automated test, the test stops and the device starts in normal operating mode.

Auto Test Summaries

You can review, print and export all Auto Test Summaries the Efficia DFM100 performs.

- ☉ To view a summary of Automated Tests:
 - 1 Turn the Therapy knob to Monitor.
 - 2 Press the Smart Select knob.
 - 3 Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Other** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 4 Select **Operational Check** and press the Smart Select knob.
 - 5 Select **Auto Test Summary** and press the Smart Select knob. The message **Leaving clinical mode. Patient monitoring will be turned off.** appears.
 - 6 Select **Yes** if you wish to continue. Select **No** to return to Monitor Mode. Press the Smart Select knob to confirm your choice.
 - 7 If you selected **Yes**, the Efficia DFM100 displays the Automated Test Summary screen (see [Figure 80](#)).

Figure 80 Automated Test Summary

The screenshot shows a handheld device screen titled "Automated Test Summary" with a timestamp "16 Jan 2013 1:10" in the top right corner. The screen displays a table with three columns: "Date and Time", "Period", and "Result". The table lists the following data:

Date and Time	Period	Result
16 Jan 2013 12:11	Hourly	Pass
16 Jan 2013 01:11	Daily	Pass
15 Jan 2013 01:11	Daily	Pass
14 Jan 2013 01:11	Daily	Pass
13 Jan 2013 01:11	Daily	Pass
12 Jan 2013 01:11	Daily	Pass
11 Jan 2013 01:11	Daily	Pass
10 Jan 2013 12:11	Weekly	Pass

At the bottom of the screen, there are three buttons: "Exit Summary", a left arrow, and a right arrow. A "Menu" button is also visible in the bottom right corner.

Auto Test Summary Results

The Automated Test Summary reports results for the hourly, daily and weekly tests that have been performed. (See [Table 46](#).) The AutoTest Summary lists the result of the most recent hourly test, the six most recent daily tests and the configured amount (1-53) of weekly tests. The table below describes each result and the corresponding RFU Indicator display. For more on the RFU Indicator see [“Ready For Use Indicator”](#) on page 26.

Table 46 Auto Test Summary Results

Result	RFU Indicator	Definition	Required Action
Pass	Hourglass	All tests passed.	None.
Fail/DX	Solid red X, chirp	Service required. A critical device failure has been detected.	Turn the Therapy knob to Monitor. A message indicating the problem is displayed. Refer to Chapter 17 “Troubleshooting” on page 179 for further action.
Fail/BW	Blinking red X	Service is not required but the battery is low or malfunctioning.	Charge the battery as soon as possible or replace it with a charged battery. You can charge the battery in the Efficia DFM100 by connecting the device to AC power.
Fail/CX	Solid red X, chirp	An ECG cable failure has been detected.	Replace the ECG cable and rerun Operational Check.
Fail/D	Hourglass	A non-critical failure has been detected.	Turn the Therapy knob to Monitor. A message indicating the problem is displayed. Refer to Chapter 17 “Troubleshooting” on page 179 for further action.

Printing/Exporting Auto Test Summaries

You can print or export the Auto Test Summaries from Operational Check. See [“Auto Test Summaries”](#) on page 169.

Battery Maintenance

Battery maintenance is essential to ensure that the battery's charge state is accurately reported, there is sufficient charge and capacity to operate your Efficia DFM100, and battery life is optimized. Remove faulty batteries from service immediately. Battery maintenance begins when you first receive your device and continues throughout the life of the battery. To optimize performance, a battery that is in the low battery condition (less than 40%) should be charged as soon as possible. [Table 47](#) lists battery maintenance activities and when they should be performed.

Table 47 Battery Maintenance Activities

Activity	When to perform
Visual inspection	As part of a standard Operational Check.
Charge the battery	Upon receipt; after use; if the Low Battery message is displayed.
Store the battery	When not in use for an extended period of time, store the battery at a 20-40% charge.
Discard the battery	When there are visual signs of damage or you receive a message to replace the battery.

When properly cared for and used in its intended environment, the Efficia DFM100 Lithium Ion battery has an approximate useful service life of 3 years in low use environments (5-10 hours per week) and 1.5 years in high use environments (25-30 hours per week). Use outside intended conditions could reduce battery life. To optimize performance, charge a low battery as soon as possible.

NOTE: The Efficia DFM100 rechargeable Lithium Ion battery automatically calibrates itself.

Initializing Batteries

When opening a new battery for the first time, it needs to first be charged before the fuel gauge lights activate.

Charging Batteries

The Efficia DFM100 Lithium Ion battery needs to be charged in the Efficia DFM100. Insert the battery to be charged in the battery compartment and then plug the device into an AC power outlet.

With AC power connected and the device turned off, the Efficia DFM100 recharges its battery to 80% capacity in less than 2 hours and to 100% capacity in less than 3 hours. Charge time can be substantially longer if the device is on.

Once AC power is supplied, the Battery Charging Indicator flashes green to indicate the battery is charging and the battery is ≤ 90 percent charged. The indicator turns solid green when the battery charge is > 90 percent of capacity and AC power is present. If no battery is installed or the installed battery is not functioning properly, the light remains off. Charging the battery at temperatures above 40°C (104°F) may reduce battery life.

Charge Status

You can check the current charge status of a Efficia DFM100 Lithium Ion battery by:

- Pushing the fuel gauge button on the battery to illuminate the fuel gauge (see "[Battery Fuel Gauge](#)" on page 15).
- Turning the Therapy knob to any position and observing the battery power indicators displayed in the Status Area (see "[Status Area](#)" on page 30).

Storing Batteries

Batteries should be rotated regularly to ensure even usage. When storing batteries, make sure the battery terminals do not come in contact with metallic objects.

If storing batteries for an extended period of time, it is recommended they are stored between -20°C to +35°C (≤ 3 months) or -20°C to +20°C (≤1 year). Storing batteries at a higher temperature significantly reduces the battery's life expectancy. Stored batteries should be charged every 2 months to 20-40% of their full capacity. They should be charged to full capacity before being put into use.

CAUTION: Storing batteries in the Efficia DFM100, if the device is out of service for an extended period of time, drains the battery.

Discarding Batteries

Batteries should be discarded if there are visual signs of damage. They should be discarded in an environmentally safe manner.

WARNINGS: Properly dispose of or recycle batteries according to local regulations. Do not puncture, disassemble or incinerate batteries.

Be careful not to short the battery terminals because this could result in a fire hazard.

General Battery Safety

The following general warnings and cautions apply to the Efficia DFM100 battery. Additional warnings and cautions specific to a particular battery feature are provided in the appropriate sections.

WARNINGS: Built-in safety circuits cannot protect against handling abuse. Adhere to all warnings and cautions in handling and using Lithium Ion batteries.

Keep batteries away from flame and other heat sources. Do not incinerate.

Do not short circuit or reverse polarity of the battery. Avoid placing batteries around metal objects that may short circuit the battery. Do not directly connect the negative and positive terminals.

Avoid getting batteries wet or using batteries in high humidity environments.

Do not puncture, crush, dent, drop, physically shock or allow any deformation of the batteries.

Do not disassemble or open batteries. Do not attempt to alter or bypass the safety circuit.

Use only in the Efficia DFM100 and charge only in the specified battery charger. Do not charge near a heater or in hot sunlight.

Do not connect the battery to any plug socket or to any other equipment.

CAUTIONS: Use caution when handling, using and testing batteries. Do not touch a leaking battery. Do not short circuit, crush, drop, mutilate, puncture, apply reverse polarity, expose to high temperatures or disassemble. Misuse or abuse could cause physical injury.

Do not drop or subject to strong physical shock.

Do not store your device for prolonged periods with the battery in.

Do not expose batteries to temperatures below -20°C (-4 °F) or greater than 50 °C (122 °F). Excess temperatures may result in battery damage.

Wash skin with large amounts of water in the event of electrolyte leakage to prevent skin irritation and inflammation.

Power-Related Alarms

Power-related alarms are generated for the conditions shown in [Table 48](#). Once generated, they appear as alarm messages on the Efficia DFM100 display. There are both audio and visual alerts. For more information on alarms, see “[Alarms](#)” on page 36.

Table 48 Power-Related Alarms

Alarm Message	Condition	Type of Alarm	Indication and Location
Low Battery	Battery power is low.	High Priority if pacing otherwise, low priority non-latching alarm	Red alarm message if pacing, cyan if not with audio tone in Battery Status area.
Shutting Down in 1 min	Battery power is critically low. The device will shut down in 1 minute.	High Priority if pacing otherwise, medium priority non-latching alarm	Red alarm message if pacing, yellow if not with audio tone in Technical Alarm area.
Shutting Down Now	Battery power is critically low. The device is shutting down now.	High Priority Non-Latching	Red alarm message with audio tone in Technical Alarm area.
Equipment Disabled: System Failure	A low voltage has been detected.		
Battery Communication Failure	Communications between the device and the battery have failed.	Medium Priority Non-Latching	Yellow alarm message with audio tone in Battery Status area.
Replace Battery	The battery has reached its end of life.	Low Priority Non-Latching	Cyan alarm message with audio tone in Technical Alarm area.

Cleaning Instructions

Listed below are the recommended cleaning instructions for the Efficia DFM100 and its associated accessories.

CAUTIONS: The Efficia DFM100, along with its accessories and supplies, may not be autoclaved, steam sterilized, ultrasonically cleaned or immersed unless otherwise indicated in the *Instructions for Use* that accompany the accessory or supply.

Do not use abrasive cleaners or strong solvents such as acetone or acetone-based compounds.

Do not clean electrical contacts or connectors with bleach.

A soft cloth is recommended for cleaning the display window to prevent scratching.

Quaternary ammonium compounds such as Steris Coverage Plus NPD are not recommended for routine cleaning.

Disinfect the Efficia DFM100 as determined by your institution's policy to avoid damage to the device.

Defibrillator/Monitor, Paddles, Cables and Battery

You can clean the exterior of the Efficia DFM100, external paddles, therapy cables, ECG cables and battery by hand wiping with a clean cloth. Remove all soil (tissue, fluid, etc.) and wipe thoroughly with a water-dampened cloth before applying one of the following cleaning products:

- Isopropyl alcohol (70% solution in water)
- Mild detergent and water
- Chlorine bleach (containing 6% sodium hypochlorite), 3% solution in water
- Cleaning solutions/wipes with milder Isopropyl alcohol and chlorine bleach concentrations

CAUTIONS: When cleaning, do not immerse. Wring any excess moisture from the cloth before cleaning and be sure to avoid pouring fluids on the device. Do not allow fluids to penetrate the exterior surfaces of the device.

No parts of the device (except sterilizable internal paddles) may be ultrasonically cleaned, immersed, autoclaved or ETO sterilized.

The ECG cables may not be ultrasonically cleaned, immersed, autoclaved or steam sterilized.

NOTE: For information about cleaning and sterilizing internal sterilizable paddles, see the *Sterilizable Defibrillator Paddles Instructions For Use*.

Printer Printhead

If the printout has light or varying print density, clean the printhead to remove any buildup of paper residue.

☉ To clean the printhead:

- 1 Open the printer door.
- 2 Move the paper out of the way.
- 3 Clean the printhead surface (top, front of the compartment) with a cotton swap dipped in isopropyl alcohol.
- 4 Replace roll of paper and close door.

Side Pouches

After removing from the device, the side pouches may be cleaned by hand with mild soap and water and air dried. Do not wash or dry by machine.

SpO₂ Sensor and Cable

Follow the manufacturer's instructions to clean the SpO₂ sensor and cable.

CO₂ Sensor and Cable

Follow the manufacturer's instructions to clean the CO₂ sensor and cable.

NBP Cuff

Follow the manufacturer's instructions to clean the cuff.

Service Life

Life expectancies for the Efficia DFM100 therapy cable and external paddles are related to the environment they are used in, their frequency of use and how they are cared for. Their service life is up to three years. To maintain reliable performance and reduce the possibility of failure during patient use, replace them every three years from the time they were initially placed into service or if they fail inspection. Extra care must be taken when using the Efficia DFM100 in transport and Emergency Medical Service (EMS) environments that place additional stress on the cable connection and increase the chance for wear, impacting its useful life.

Efficia DFM100 Disposal

Prior to disposal, remove the battery. Then dispose the device and accessories in accordance with your country's regulations for equipment containing electronic parts.

WARNINGS: Disposing the device with the battery inserted presents an potential shock hazard.

To avoid contaminating or infecting personnel, the environment or other equipment, make sure you disinfect and decontaminate the device and any appropriate accessories prior to disposal.

Troubleshooting

Overview

If the Efficia DFM100 detects an error or potential problem during use, it displays a textual message to guide you. These messages are often accompanied by a voice prompt or audible beeping tone. This chapter describes these statements that you see, along with other symptoms, and provides suggestions for what to do and resources for you to contact for further information.

Resolving Issues

If you are unable to resolve a problem using the suggestions in this chapter, run an Operational Check to determine if there is a malfunction requiring service. If a malfunction is identified, call for service and:

- If the malfunction is related to ECG monitoring, defibrillation or pacing, take the Efficia DFM100 out of service.
- If the malfunction is related to SpO₂, EtCO₂ or NBP, take the device out of service if the function is essential to patient care in your institution.

Responding to Test Results

Results of Automated Tests associated with critical functionality are reported through the Ready For Use Indicator and the Automated Test Summary report (see [“Automated Tests”](#) on page 172).

To respond to errors reported through Operational Check, see [“Operational Check Tests and Results”](#) on page 163).

For further technical and repair information, refer to the Efficia DFM100 *Service Manual*.

WARNING: Product servicing and repair should only be performed by qualified service personnel.

Device Info Report

While troubleshooting, it is often beneficial to know what versions of software and hardware your Efficia DFM100 contains. The Device Info Report provides that information.

☉ **To print a Device Info Report:**

- 1** Press the Smart Select knob.
- 2** Turn the Smart Select knob to highlight **Other** and press the Smart Select knob.
- 3** Select **Print Device Info** and press the Smart Select knob to print the report.

The Device Info Report contains information on:

- Serial Number
- Installed Options
- Software Revision
- External Modules
- Main Processor PCA
- Therapy Board
- Processor Module
- Printer

If there is a device failure and the Efficia DFM100 cannot determine a version number, a **-?-** is displayed in its place.

If your Efficia DFM100 does not have an option installed or, in the case of the CO₂ sensor, the module is not connected to the device, no information is printed.

NOTE: When first turning the Efficia DFM100 on or plugging the CO₂ sensor in, it needs to warm up for 10 seconds before information is ready for the Device Info Report.

Symptoms

The following tables list symptoms, statements and messages that you may encounter while using the Efficia DFM100. The tables also provide possible causes and potential solutions. Symptoms are categorized by functionality.

When troubleshooting issues related to connecting the patient to the Efficia DFM100, it is recommended that one single person follow the connection path from the patient to the device to assure a proper end-to-end connection.

Table 49 General Problems

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
The Efficia DFM100 does not turn on.	There is no power.	Check the battery pack. Insert a fully charged battery. Connect the device to AC power.
Short battery life (battery appears to lose its charge quickly).	Battery may be nearing its end of life.	Replace the battery.
When turning the device on, it displays a Therapy Not Available Due to Disabled Equipment message. If you turned the device to AED or Manual Defibrillation Mode, Begin CPR, If Needed. is added to the message.	Therapy Mode is not available because of a device failure.	Begin CPR if needed. Run an Operational Check. If it fails or the problem continues, take the device out of use and call for service.
Audio is too low or absent.	The QRS , Voice or Alarms volume is configured to a Very Soft or Off setting.	Use the Volume menu to adjust the volume of the prompt.
	There is a problem with the device's speaker.	Run an Operational Check to confirm the speaker is operating.
All Settings Reset To Default Values message on display.	A total power failure or critical software failure has occurred.	Reset alarms, waveforms, volumes and other settings previously defined for the current patient.
Configuration Error. All Settings Reset to Factory Default Values message on display.	An error has occurred which corrupted your configuration file.	Reset your Configuration settings to your customized settings.
Critical Device Failure Detected. Service Required. message on display.	A critical device failure has been detected at startup or during RFU testing. Clinical modes are disabled.	Run an Operational Check. If it fails or the problem occurs repeatedly, take the device out of use and call for service.
Equipment Disabled: System Failure message on display.		
Therapy Disabled: Run Op Check message on display.	A device failure has been detected at startup or during RFU testing. The device is unable to deliver therapy.	
Non-critical Device Failure Detected. Service Required message on display.	A non-critical device failure has been detected at startup or during RFU testing.	Review error and alarm messages on screen. Call for service.

Table 49 General Problems (*Continued*)

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
Pads/Paddle Type Unknown message on display.	There is a problem with the Therapy cable and/or the device's Therapy port.	When prompted, pick the correct cable type from the menu and press the Smart Select knob. (If you select the wrong cable type in error, unplug and re-plug in the cable.) Replace the Therapy cable. If problems persist, take the device out of use and call for service.
Replace Battery message on display.	The battery has reached its end of life.	Replace the battery.
Low Battery message on display.	The battery may not have enough remaining charge to provide six 200J shocks and 10 minutes of monitoring.	Connect to AC power. Insert a fully-charged battery.
Shutting Down in 1 min message on display.	Very low battery and the device is not connected to AC power.	
Shutting Down Now message on display.	Battery charge is depleted and the device is not connected to AC power.	Connect to AC power to restart the device.
Battery Communication Failure technical alarm.	The Efficia DFM100 is not able to communicate with the battery.	Connect to AC power. Insert a fully-charged battery. If problems persist, call for service. If battery power is essential to patient care, take the device out of use.
The power gauge on the side of the battery does not work when you first receive the battery.	Battery was shutdown to prolong its life during shipping.	Insert the battery in a Efficia DFM100 for about 1 minute to awaken it.
One or more controls do not respond as expected (e.g. Lead Select button does not function, soft keys do not work).	There is a faulty control or connection problem.	Remove the device from use and call for service.
Trending data is not appearing on the display.	You might not be in Monitor Mode.	Make sure your device is in Monitor Mode before attempting to display trending information.
You receive a Event Record Limit Reached technical alarm.	You have reached the eight hour duration limit for the current event.	To continue event recording, you need to start a new event by powering the device off for 10 seconds and then turning it back on. Do not perform this function if patient safety is an issue.
You receive a Event Storage Error technical alarm.	A non-critical device failure has occurred.	Recording of events and waves has stopped. Restart device when it is appropriate to do so. If the alarm continues, call for service.
You receive a USB Error technical alarm.		Restart device when it is appropriate to do so. If the alarm continues, call for service.

Table 49 General Problems (Continued)

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
You receive a Device Temp High technical alarm.	The device's internal temperature is above 65°C (149°F)	Turn the device off and allow to cool. If the problem persists, remove the device from use and call for service.
You receive a Device Restarted Due to Error technical alarm.	The previous shutdown was caused by an internal device error.	Run an Operational Check to diagnose the problem. If the problem persists, remove the device from use and call for service.
You receive a Power Equipment Malfunction technical alarm.	A power supply failure has occurred but no critical functions are affected.	
You receive an Autotest Failure technical alarm.	One of the Ready For Use tests failed to run to completion at its scheduled interval.	Run an Operational Check to diagnose the problem. If the problem persists, remove the device from use and call for service.
	The device has been without power for more than one week.	Run an Operational Check to diagnose the problem. If the problem persists, remove the device from use and call for service.
You receive a Power Test Failure technical alarm.	The installed battery is unable to charge the device for defibrillation.	Insert a fully charged battery. Run an Operational Check to diagnose the problem. If the problem persists, remove the device from use and call for service.
You receive a Non-Critical Device Error technical alarm.	A non-critical software error has occurred.	Restart device when it is appropriate to do so. If the alarm continues, call for service.
Your device's display remains in Monitor Mode even when you switch to a different mode. Therapy is disabled.	The Therapy knob has failed an Operational Check.	Run a proper Operational Check to diagnose the problem. If the problem persists, remove the device from use and call for service.
System Failure. Service Required message on display.	A device failure has been detected at startup or during RFU testing. The device can still monitor and deliver therapy in an emergency.	If the device is not required for use on a patient, take it out of use and call for service.
Autotest Overdue: Run OpCheck message on the display.	Autotest has not been run in over a week, possibly because the device was without power.	Run an Operational Check.
Autotest Error. Run Op Check. message on the display.	The device cannot determine if all subsystems are operational.	Run an Operational Check.
Device doesn't administer a shock during Weekly Shock Test.	You are using a test plug or paddles during the Weekly Shock Test.	This is normal behavior. A shock is not delivered during a Weekly Shock test using a test plug or paddles.
	You are using a test load during the Weekly Shock test.	Confirm you did the test properly before taking the device out of use and calling for service.

Table 50 ECG Problems

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
QRS beeper inaudible or beeps do not occur with each QRS complex.	The QRS volume is configured to Off or the setting is too low.	Configure the QRS beeper volume.
	The QRS volume was turned off or set too low through the Volume menu.	Adjust the volume through the Volume menu.
	The amplitude of the QRS complex is too small to detect.	Select a different lead.
Poor ECG signal quality (noisy trace, wandering baselines, etc.) from signal acquired through monitoring electrodes.	The monitoring electrodes are not making proper contact with the patient.	Check that the monitoring electrodes are properly applied. If necessary, prepare the patient's skin and apply new electrodes.
	The monitoring electrodes are out of date or dried out.	Check the date code on the electrodes. Do not open the electrode package until immediately prior to use.
	Radio frequency interference (RFI) is causing artifact.	Relocate or turn off equipment that may be causing RFI. Try repositioning the cables/leads.
	The ECG cable may be faulty.	Run an Operational Check with the ECG cable and check Leads ECG results. If the test fails, replace the ECG leadset and trunk cable.
Poor ECG signal quality (noisy trace, wandering baselines, etc.) from signal acquired through pads.	The pads are not making proper contact with the patient.	Ensure proper skin preparation and correct application. If necessary, apply new pads. Paddles are only for a quick look, not long term monitoring.
	The pads are outdated or dried out.	Check the date code on the pads. Do not open the pads package until immediately prior to use.
	Radio Frequency Interference (RFI) is causing artifact.	Relocate or turn off equipment that may be causing RFI. Try repositioning the Therapy cable.
	The Therapy cable may be faulty.	Run an Operational Check with the Therapy cable and check pads ECG results. If the test fails, replace the Therapy cable.
When monitoring with pads, there is a dashed line on the display instead of an ECG.	ECG data is not being acquired.	Confirm that the desired lead is selected. Check the pads, paddles or ECG cable connection. Check that the pads, paddles, or monitoring electrodes are properly applied.

NOTE: Viewing a patient's ECG through paddles is not recommended for long-term monitoring. See ["Quick Look"](#) on page 81.

Table 50 **ECG Problems (Continued)**

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
The Lead Select button does not respond as expected.	Device is in AED Mode.	The Lead Select button is disabled in AED Mode. To select a lead, exit AED Mode and enter Monitor or Manual Defibrillation Mode.
	Pads/paddles cannot be used for the primary ECG in Demand Mode pacing.	Exit pacing or choose Fixed Mode pacing.
	If a 3-Lead cable is in use or some wires in a 5-Lead cable are disconnected, augmented and V-leads may not be selectable.	Confirm all leads are connected.
Solid flat line - no waveform, no leads, Cannot Analyze ECG alarm	Short in the patient cable or leads.	Run an Operational Check with the ECG cable. If the test fails, run it without the ECG cable. If the test passes, replace the cable. If not, remove the device from use and call for service.
Pads Off or Paddles Off technical alarm	The multifunction electrode pads or paddles may be disconnected or not attached securely.	Check that the pads/paddles are properly applied. If necessary, replace the pads. Change the ECG in Wave Sector 1 to a lead derived from monitoring electrodes.
Cannot Analyze ECG technical alarm.	ECG data cannot be analyzed. An electrode may be disconnected or the analyzing algorithm cannot analyze the ECG signal.	Check ECG signal quality. If necessary, improve lead position or reduce patient movement.
ECG Equipment Malfunction technical alarm.	A device hardware failure was detected.	Disconnect the ECG cable and perform an Operational Check. If the Leads ECG test fails, remove the device from use and call for service. If the Leads ECG test passes, replace the ECG cable and perform another Operational Check.
Pads ECG Equipment Malfunction technical alarm.	A device hardware failure was detected.	Perform an Operational Check. If the Pads/Paddles ECG test fails with Therapy cable, disconnect the Therapy cable from the device when prompted in order for the Pads/Paddles ECG Test to run without the cable connected. If the Pads/Paddles ECG Test passes without the cable connected, replace the Therapy cable. If the test fails, remove the device from use and call for service.
Therapy Disabled: Run Op Check technical alarm.	A device failure has been detected. The device is unable to deliver therapy.	Run an Operational Check. If it fails or the problem occurs repeatedly, take the device out of use and call for service.

Table 50 **ECG Problems (Continued)**

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
Press "I,II.." Button to Select Another ECG Lead message on display.	The waveform in Wave Sector 1 is no longer valid and another ECG source is available.	Check that the monitoring electrodes/pads are properly applied. Use the Lead Select button to select another lead to monitor.
Lead wire off message on the display.	The specified monitoring electrode is off or not making proper contact with the patient.	Check that the monitoring electrodes are properly applied. If necessary, prepare the patient's skin and apply new electrodes.
Check Limb Leads message on the display.	Two or more limb lead electrodes are off or not making proper contact with the patient.	Check that the limb lead electrodes are properly applied. This message does not display when V and RL are off because the device assumes a 3-Lead cable is attached.

Table 51 **Defibrillation and Pacing Problems**

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
Check Pads Connection From Patient to Device message on display.	A test load or defibrillator test plug is attached to the end of the Therapy Cable.	Remove the test load or defibrillator test plug and attach multifunction electrode pads.
	Pads impedance is less than 10 ohms.	Check pads connection with the patient.
Charge Cancelled message is displayed.	Therapy cable is not attached. Pads/paddles connection compromised.	Make sure the Therapy cable is connected and the pads/paddles are making proper contact with the patient.
	The Shock button was not pressed within the configured time period.	No action required. If desired, charge the device and press the Shock button.
Press Paddles Firmly message is displayed.	A shock has been aborted due to high impedance.	Check paddles connection with the patient. Remove paste, moisture, or any other conductive material between the paddles and patient.
Press Pads Firmly message is displayed.		Check pads connection with the patient.
Connect Therapy Cable message is displayed.	The pads or paddles Therapy cable is not connected to the device.	Confirm all cables are properly connected.
Insert Connector, Apply Pads message is displayed.	The pads cable is not connected to the Therapy cable or pads are not properly applied to the patient.	Confirm all cables are properly connected and pads are correctly placed on the patient.
Energy Limited to 50J message is displayed.	An energy greater than 50J was selected with internal paddles connected.	Re-set energy setting to 50J or less.

Table 51 **Defibrillation and Pacing Problems (Continued)**

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
Replace Pads message is displayed.	A shock has been aborted due to high impedance - second notice.	Replace the pads and check connection with patient.
Reapply Pads to Dry Chest message on display.	A shock has been aborted due to low impedance.	Confirm proper skin prep and reapply pads.
Paddles Must Not Be Touching Each Other message on display.		Confirm that paddles are not touching each other when placed on the patient's chest. Remove paste, moisture, or any other conductive material between the pads and patient.
Press Pads Firmly message on display.	A shock was delivered but there was marginal impedance.	Check pads connection with the patient.
Press Paddles Firmly For Next Shock message on display.		Check paddles connection with the patient.
Paddles Power Overload message on display.	The device has detected a power overload with the connected paddles.	Run an Operational Check to see if the message clears. If it doesn't, run an Operational Check with a different set of paddles. If the message still doesn't clear, take the device out of use and call for service.
Select Therapy Cable Type message on display.	The device can't detect the type of Therapy cable attached.	Select the proper Therapy cable from the list presented.
Therapy Not Available Due to Disabled Equipment message is displayed.	A device failure has occurred.	Run an Operational Check to diagnose the problem. If the device is in use at the time of the message, begin CPR if indicated.
Pacing Stopped. Power Interrupted. technical alarm.	Appears after power is restored to indicate there was a loss of power during pacing.	Pacing does not restart automatically. If indicated, resume pacing.
Pacing Stopped. Pads Off. technical alarm.	Proper pads contact has been lost with the patient.	Check pads connection with patient. Confirm proper skin prep. Replace pads if necessary. Resume pacing.
Pacing Stopped. Device Error. technical alarm.	The Efficia DFM100 has detected an error which prevents pacing therapy delivery.	Replace the defibrillator. Remove the device from use and call for service.
Pacer Output Low technical alarm.	High impedance is causing less current to be delivered to the patient than specified in the output current setting.	Check that pads are applied properly.
Pacing Stopped. Pads Cable Off. technical alarm.	The Therapy cable is disconnected from the device.	Check all Therapy cable connections. Replace pads if necessary. Resume pacing.

Table 51 **Defibrillation and Pacing Problems (Continued)**

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
Pacing Stopped. Leads Off. technical alarm.	The primary ECG lead has become invalid.	Check that the monitoring electrodes are applied properly to the patient. Check cable connections. Resume pacing.
Shock Aborted prompt but you see a physiological response from the patient and the Shock Counter remains unchanged.	Poor skin contact, pads are not properly connected to the patient. Minimal patient movement is possible in this situation as the defibrillator may deliver a small amount of energy.	Make sure the pads are applied properly. Replace pads if necessary.
Therapy Malfunction technical alarm	A device failure which prevented therapy from being delivered has occurred.	Re-attempt therapy. If it fails again, the device reboots. Re-try. If it fails for a third time, the message Therapy Disabled: Run Op Check appears. In an emergency situation, use another device. Run Operational Check to clear the error.
Re-attempt Therapy technical alarm	A therapy malfunction has occurred.	Re-attempt therapy.

NOTE: Once the reason for the Pacing Stopped alarm has been resolved, that part of the alarm message is removed from the display. You must press the **[Start Pacing]** soft key to resume pacing and remove the remainder of the alarm from the display

Table 52 **SpO₂ Problems**

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
The SpO ₂ waveform is not displayed.	The sensor is not properly connected or the sensor cable is damaged.	Check the sensor connection and cable. Try another sensor.
	The SpO ₂ waveform is not configured to be displayed and there is not an unused wave sector.	Use the Displayed Waves menu to select a wave sector to display the SpO ₂ waveform.
	You are in AED Mode and SpO ₂ waveform is not configured to be displayed or SpO ₂ is non-pulsatile.	Configure AED Mode to use SpO ₂ .
SpO ₂ Non-Pulsatile technical alarm.	The patient's pulse is absent or too weak to be detected or the sensor has come off.	Check perfusion at the measurement site. Check that the sensor is applied properly. Make sure the sensor site has a pulse. Relocate the sensor to another site with improved circulation. If the message occurs during an NBP measurement on the same limb, wait until the NBP measurement is finished. Try another sensor.

Table 52 **SpO₂ Problems (Continued)**

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
SpO ₂ Erratic technical alarm. The SpO ₂ numeric value is replaced with a -?-.	SpO ₂ measurements are erratic.	Check that the sensor is applied properly. Make sure the sensor site has a pulse. Relocate the sensor to another site with improved circulation. Try another sensor.
SpO ₂ Noisy Signal technical alarm.	Excessive patient movement or electrical interference.	Minimize patient movement. Make sure the sensor cable is not positioned too close to power cables.
SpO ₂ Interference technical alarm.	Ambient light is too high.	Cover the sensor with an opaque material to minimize ambient light. Make sure the sensor cable is not positioned too close to power cables. Make sure that the sensor cable is not damaged.
SpO ₂ Unplugged technical alarm.	The sensor is not connected.	Check the SpO ₂ connection. Try another sensor.
	There is too much interference.	
	The sensor is damaged.	
SpO ₂ Sensor Malfunction technical alarm.	The SpO ₂ sensor or cable is faulty.	Try another sensor. If the problem persists, call for service of the SpO ₂ module. If SpO ₂ monitoring is essential to patient care, take the device out of use.
SpO ₂ Equipment Malfunction technical alarm.	Faulty SpO ₂ hardware.	Call for service of the SpO ₂ module. If SpO ₂ monitoring is essential to patient care, take the device out of use.
SpO ₂ Extended Update technical alarm. The SpO ₂ numeric value is replaced with a -?-.	An NBP measurement or an excessively noisy signal is delaying display/update of the SpO ₂ measurement for more than 30 seconds.	Wait until the NBP measurement is complete. Try another sensor site. Move sensor to a different limb than the NBP cuff.
SpO ₂ Low Perfusion technical alarm. The SpO ₂ numeric value is replaced with a -?-.	The SpO ₂ signal is too low to give an accurate reading.	Check that the sensor is applied properly. Make sure the sensor site has a pulse. Relocate the sensor to another site with improved circulation. Try another sensor.
SpO ₂ Error technical alarm.	A non-critical device failure has occurred.	Restart device when it is appropriate to do so. If the alarm continues, call for service of the SpO ₂ module. If SpO ₂ monitoring is essential to patient care, take the device out of use.

Table 53 EtCO₂ Problems

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
The numeric value is replaced with a -?-.	The sensor is warming up.	No action required. As soon as the sensor has warmed up and there is a detectable breath, the question mark is removed from the display.
	See the remainder of this table for other possible causes.	Check the associated technical alarms and address the problem.
You have a Capnogram but the numeric has a question mark in front of it.	The sensor is warming up.	No action required. As soon as the sensor has warmed up, the question mark is removed from the display.
The Capnogram does not appear on the display.	The Capnogram is not configured to be displayed.	Use the Displayed Waves menu to select a wave sector to display the Capnogram.
The Capnogram has a dashed line.	The sampling line is not properly connected	Check all connections. Check sampling line for knots, kinks or pinches.
Unable to zero: CO ₂ Sensor Not Ready or Unable to zero: CO ₂ in the Tube prompts.	See Table 23 “Zeroing Messages” on page 107 for possible causes and solutions.	
CO ₂ Replace Sensor technical alarm.	The CO ₂ sensor has reached its end of life.	Replace your sensor with a newer one.
CO ₂ Sensor Over Temp technical alarm.	The CO ₂ sensor is over heated.	Move any adjacent devices that may be heating the CO ₂ sensor and remove anything covering the CO ₂ sensor so that it is directly exposed to ambient air at a temperature below 40° C. Unplug the sensor and wait for it to cool down. If you still get an over temp alarm, replace the sensor.
EtCO ₂ Power Overload	The CO ₂ sensor is malfunctioning.	Replace the sensor
CO ₂ Communication Failure	The CO ₂ sensor is connected but cannot communicate with the Efficia DFM100.	Unplug the CO ₂ sensor and wait 10 seconds. If the communication failure alarm remains, the Efficia DFM 100 requires servicing. If the alarm changes, plug the sensor in firmly. If the Communication Failure returns, replace the CO ₂ sensor.
CO ₂ Zero Required technical alarm.	Your sensor needs to be zeroed.	Disconnect sampling line from the patient and zero the sensor. See “Zeroing Sidestream and Mainstream Sensors” on page 106.
CO ₂ Sensor Warming Up technical alarm.	Your sensor has not reach its proper operating temperature.	No action required. The technical alarm is removed when the sensor reaches its operating temperature.
CO ₂ Out of Range technical alarm.	The CO ₂ value is out of the measurement range.	Zero the sensor. If the error remains and you suspect a false high value, replace the CO ₂ sensor.
CO ₂ Check Line technical alarm.	For Sidestream sensors - your sampling line is kinked or blocked.	Check the sampling line for kinks or blockages and remove if found. Replace sampling line.

Table 53 **EtCO₂ Problems (Continued)**

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
CO ₂ Check Airway Adapter technical alarm.	For Mainstream sensors - your airway adapter is blocked or not mounted properly.	Clean airway adapter if mucus or moisture is seen. Mount sensor correctly on the adapter. Zero the sensor.
CO ₂ Tube Unplugged technical alarm.	The CO ₂ sampling line is disconnected.	Confirm the sampling line is firmly connected to the CO ₂ sensor.
CO ₂ Sensor Unplugged technical alarm.	The CO ₂ sensor is unplugged.	Confirm that the CO ₂ sensor is solidly connected to the Efficia DFM100. If the sensor is solidly connected to the Efficia DFM100 and the technical alarm remains on the display, try to re-zero the sensor to clear the alarm.
CO ₂ Error technical alarm.	A non-critical error was detected.	Restart device when it is appropriate to do so. If the alarm continues, replace the CO ₂ sensor.

Table 54 **NBP Problems**

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
Measurement cycle doesn't automatically start.	NBP is not configured for automatic measurements.	Check/modify the configuration as needed.
	Automatic measurements are not scheduled for the current patient.	Use the Measurements/Alarms menu to define an automatic schedule of measurements for the current patient.
	The [Start NBP] soft key has not been pressed.	Press the [Start NBP] soft key.
The pump operates but the cuff does not inflate or fails to inflate fully.	Defective cuff.	Replace the cuff.
	Poor connection between the cuff and the Efficia DFM100.	Check connections and replace tubing if needed.
NBP measurements appear high/low.	The cuff size is too small/large for the patient.	Use the correct cuff size and take another measurement.
NBP Cuff Not Deflated technical alarm. The NBP numeric value is replaced with a -?-.	The cuff has not fully deflated after 3 minutes.	Remove the cuff from the patient. Release pressure in the cuff (disconnect cuff from tubing). Replace the cuff. If the problem persists, call for service.
NBP Cuff Overpressure technical alarm. The NBP numeric value is replaced with a -?-.	The NBP cuff pressure has exceeded the overpressure safety limit of 300 mmHg/40 kPa.	The cuff should deflate automatically. If not, remove cuff from patient and deflate. Turn device off to reset the alarm and restart NBP.
NBP Measurement Failed technical alarm. The NBP numeric value is replaced with a -?-.	A measurement value could not be obtained.	Check cuff size and placement.

Table 54 **NBP Problems (Continued)**

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
NBP Equipment Malfunction technical alarm.	Faulty NBP hardware.	Call for service. If NBP monitoring is essential to patient care, take the device out of use.
NBP Error technical alarm.	A non-critical device failure has occurred.	

Table 55 **Printing Problems**

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
Paper won't move.	Paper improperly loaded, jammed, or wet.	Reload paper or clear jam. If paper is wet, replace with a fresh, dry roll.
Paper moves and then stops.	Door improperly latched.	Check door latch.
	Paper improperly loaded or jammed.	Reload paper or clear jam.
Paper moves but printing is faint or absent.	Paper roll improperly installed.	Check that the paper is installed correctly.
	Incorrect paper type.	Use only recommended paper type.
	Printhead temperature approaching maximum recommended operating temperature.	Wait until the printer cools down to restart printing. If there is a lot of black printed on the paper, check ECG for excessive noise.
Paper moves but print quality is poor or some dots are missing.	Dirty printhead.	Clean the printhead.
White line running along paper.		
Loud buzzing or grinding noise.	Print door improperly latched.	Check door latch.
Printer Out Of Paper technical alarm.	The printer has run out of paper.	Reload with new fresh, dry roll of paper.
Printer Door Open technical alarm.	The printer door is not fully closed.	Open the printer door and reclose such that it snaps into place.
Printer Font Unavailable technical alarm.	The required font is unavailable for the currently installed language.	If printing is essential to patient care, take the device out of use and call for service.
Printer Malfunction technical alarm.	The printer is faulty or there is a problem communicating with the printer.	Turn the Efficia DFM100 off for 15 seconds and then turn it back on. If the problem persists, call for service. If printing is essential to patient care, take the device out of use.
Printer Error technical alarm.	A non-critical device failure has occurred.	Restart device. If the error continues and printing is essential to patient care, take the device out of use and call for service.

Table 56 **USB Problems**

Symptom	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
Insert Compatible USB Device message on display.	A non-compatible USB device has been inserted in the USB port.	Use only a compatible USB device to store data from the Efficia DFM100. See “USB Device” on page 210.
You can’t save data to the USB flash drive.	The USB flash drive is full.	Delete or remove files from the flash drive to free up space or use a different flash drive.
You can’t import a configuration file from the USB flash drive.	The flash drive does not contain a configuration file.	Save a new configuration file to the flash drive and re-try.
USB Flash Drive Error message on display.	The USB flash drive was removed during data transfer.	Re-insert the USB flash drive and re-try.
Error Reading Configuration Data message on display.	The configuration file has become corrupted.	Save a new configuration file to the flash drive and re-try.
USB Power Overload technical alarm.	A USB power overload has been detected at the USB port.	Turn the device off for 15 seconds. Replace the USB device. If the problem also occurs with a second USB device, call for service.
Setting Not Supported technical alarm.	The configuration file being imported contains an item that is not compatible with the device’s current software version.	The configuration item in question is ignored. If this item is critical to your device, re-export a new configuration file from a device with a similar software revision and re-try.

Servicing the DFM100

For product support, contact your local Philips Customer Care Solutions Center or local Philips representative.

Before calling for service, prepare the following information:

- Serial number of the Efficia DFM100
- Problem description
- Save operation check logs, error logs etc.

To order service parts, contact customer service. Hours of operation may vary and are subject to change:

Monday - Friday (except Chinese statutory holidays)

BJT 08:30 - 12:00, 13:00 - 17:30 (GMT+8)

Tel: +86 755 86278308

Fax: +86 755 86278392

E-mail: goldway.service@philips.com

Service and support are available in Chinese and English only.

Mailing address:

Philips Customer Service Department of Philips Goldway (Shenzhen) Industrial Inc.

No. 2 Tiangong Road, Nanshan District, Shenzhen, P. R. China 518057

Documentation

To download the latest documentation go to: <http://www.philips.com/ProductDocs>.

To download other technical information go to:

<http://www.healthcare.philips.com/main/support/InCenter/>.

Supplies and Accessories

This chapter provides information on the various supplies and accessories for the Efficia DFM100.

Ordering Replacement Supplies and Accessories

If you have any questions or would like to order accessories and supplies:

- Visit our Healthcare web site at:
<http://www.philips.co.in/healthcare/product/HCNOCTN294/efficia-dfm100>.
- Contact your local Philips Healthcare Sales Office or your authorized Philips Healthcare Dealer or Distributor.

Not all accessories and supplies are available in all countries. The list of accessories is subject to change without notice.

WARNINGS: Use only multifunction electrode pads, battery and accessories listed in this *Instructions for Use*. Substitutions may cause the Efficia DFM100 to function improperly and cause patient injury. For example, some electrodes may be subject to large offset potentials due to polarization.

Use single-use supplies and accessories only once.

Use multifunction electrode pads prior to their expiration date. Discard pads after use. Do not reuse pads. Do not use for more than 8 hours of continuous pacing.

Approved Supplies and Accessories

Table 57 Approved Supplies and Accessories

Part Number	Description
ECG Monitoring Electrodes	
M2202A	Radio Translucent Foam Monitoring Electrodes
3-Lead ECG Cable Set	
M1669A	3-Lead Trunk Cable, AAMI/IEC
M1674A	3-Lead, ICU, Snap, IEC
989803160641	Efficia 3/5 ECG Trunk Cable, AAMI/IEC
989803160651	Efficia 3-Lead Grabber, AAMI
989803160661	Efficia 3-Lead Grabber, IEC
989803160671	Efficia 3-Lead Snap, AAMI
989803160681	Efficia 3-Lead Snap, IEC
989803160731	Efficia Combined Cable/3-Leadset Grabber, AAMI
989803160741	Efficia Combined Cable/3-Leadset Grabber, IEC
989803160751	Efficia Combined Cable/3-Leadset Snap, AAMI

Table 57 **Approved Supplies and Accessories (Continued)**

Part Number	Description
989803160761	Efficia Combined Cable/3-Leadset Snap, IEC
989803170171	OR 3-Lead ECG Trunk Cable, AAMI/IEC
5-Lead ECG Cable Set	
M1645A	5-Lead ICU Snap, IEC
M1668A	5-Lead ECG Trunk Cable, AAMI/IEC
989803160691	Efficia 5-Lead Grabber Limb, AAMI
989803160701	Efficia 5-Lead Grabber Limb, IEC
989803160711	Efficia 5-Lead Snap Limb, AAMI
989803160721	Efficia 5-Lead Snap Limb, IEC
989803160771	Efficia Combined Cable/5-Leadset Grabber, AAMI
989803160781	Efficia Combined Cable/5-Leadset Grabber, IEC
989803160791	Efficia Combined Cable/5-Leadset Snap, AAMI
989803160801	Efficia Combined Cable/5-Leadset Snap, IEC
989803170181	OR 5-Lead ECG Trunk Cable, AAMI/IEC
989803176161	5-Lead Snap Limb, Shielded, AAMI
989803176181	5-Lead Snap Limb, Shielded, IEC
Internal Paddles	
M4741A	7.5 cm Switched Internal Paddles
M4742A	6.0 cm Switched Internal Paddles
M4743A	4.5 cm Switched Internal Paddles
M1741A	7.5 cm Internal Paddles
M1742A	6.0 cm Internal Paddles
M1743A	4.5 cm Internal Paddles
M4740A	Internal Paddles Adapter Cable
External Paddles	
M3543A	External Paddles - Water Resistant
M4759A	Paddle electrode replacement for M3543A paddles
989803196431	Efficia external paddles with PCI (water resistant)
989803197591	Paddle electrode replacement for 989803196431 paddles
Hands-free Pads Therapy Cables	
M3507A	Hands-free Cable Barrel Conn
M3508A	HeartStart Hands-free Cable
989803197111	DFM100 Pads Cable
Multi-function Defibrillator Pads - Barrel Connector	
M3501A	Adult/Child Multifunction Defibrillation Electrode Pads (10 sets)

Table 57 **Approved Supplies and Accessories (Continued)**

Part Number	Description
M3504A	Infant Multifunction defibrillation electrode pads (<10 kg) (5 sets)
Multi-function Defibrillator Pads - Plug Connector	
M3713A	HeartStart Pads Adult/Child (>10 kg) Plus (10 sets)
M3716A	HeartStart Pads Adult/Child Radiolucent Multifunction Electrode Pads(10 sets)
M3717A	HeartStart Pads Infant (<10 kg) Plus (10 sets)
M3718A	HeartStart Pads Adult/Child Radiotransparent Multifunction Pads (10 sets)
M3719A	HeartStart Pads Infant (<10 kg) Radiotransparent Multifunction Pads (10 sets)
989803158211	HS FR/FR2 Defib Pads (1 set)
989803158221	HS FR/FR2 Defib Pads (5 sets)
989803139261	SMART Pads II (1 set)
989803149981	SMART Pads III (1 set)
989803149991	SMART Pads III (5 sets)
EtCO ₂ Mainstream Sensor	
M2501A	Mainstream CO ₂ Sensor
EtCO ₂ Mainstream Adapters	
M2513A	Reusable Adult/Pediatric Airway Adapter, ET tube size > 4.0 mm
M2533A	Single-Patient Use Adult Airway Adapter, ET tube size > 4.0 mm
EtCO ₂ Sidestream Sensor	
M2741A	Sidestream CO ₂ Sensor
EtCO ₂ Sidestream Sampling Lines (10 per box)	
M2744A	CO ₂ Nasal Cannula - Adult
M2745A	CO ₂ Nasal Cannula - Pediatric
M2750A	CO ₂ /O ₂ Nasal Cannula - Adult
M2751A	CO ₂ /O ₂ Nasal Cannula - Pediatric
M2756A	CO ₂ Oral-Nasal Cannula - Adult
M2757A	CO ₂ Oral-Nasal Cannula - Pediatric
M2760A	CO ₂ /O ₂ Oral-Nasal Cannula - Adult
M2761A	CO ₂ /O ₂ Oral-Nasal Cannula - Pediatric
M2768A	Airway Adapter Set - Pediatric/Adult
M2776A	Straight Sample Line
989803144471	CO ₂ /O ₂ Nasal Cannula - Infant
989803144531	Airway Adapter Set - Pediatric/Infant
SpO ₂ Sensors and Cables	
M1191B	Adult Reusable SpO ₂ Sensor, 2 m
M1191BL	Adult Reusable SpO ₂ Sensor, 3 m

Table 57 **Approved Supplies and Accessories (Continued)**

Part Number	Description
M1192A	Reusable Pediatric/Small Adult Finger SpO ₂ Sensor, 1.5 m
M1196A	Adult Reusable SpO ₂ Clip Sensor, 3 m
M1196S	Reusable Clip Adult SpO ₂ Sensor, 2 m
M1941A	SpO ₂ Extension Cable, 2 m
989803160611	Efficia Pediatric SpO ₂ Sensor, 1.5 m
989803160621	Efficia Adult SpO ₂ Sensor, 2 m
989803160631	Efficia Adult SpO ₂ Sensor, 3 m
Non-Invasive Blood Pressure Cuffs and Tubing	
989803177511	Reusable Blood Pressure Cuff - Pediatric (GCF1202)
989803177521	Reusable Blood Pressure Cuff - Adult (GCF1203)
989803177531	Reusable Blood Pressure Cuff - Adult Large (GCF1204)
989803177471	Reusable Blood Pressure Interconnect Tubing (3 m)
ECG Out Cable	
989803195641	ECG Out Cable, 12 pin, 15 ft (4.6m)
Data Management	
989803171261	USB Data Drive
Cable Management	
989803190331	DFM100 Hospital Accessory Storage System
989803190341	DFM100 Prehospital Accessory Storage System
989803190351	DFM100 Cable Management Straps
989803197571	DFM100 Carry Case Shoulder Strap
989803197581	DFM100 Tray Cover Pouch
989803197671	DFM100 Tray Cover Pouch/Carry Case Shoulder Strap
Paper	
989803190381	50mm Chemical Thermal Paper, No Gridlines (12 rolls)
Power	
989803190371	DFM100 Lithium Ion Battery
Mounting Solution	
989803190361	DFM100 Bedrail/Roll Stand Mount
Therapy Cable Collar	
989803194281	DFM100 Therapy Cable Collar
Test Loads and Shorting Plug	
M1781A	Test Load, 50 Ohm, barrel style
M3725A	Test Load, 50 Ohm, plug style
989803171271	Test Plug - Shorted

Specifications

This chapter includes:

- Efficia DFM100 specifications. See below.
- Symbol and abbreviation definitions, see Tables 60 and 61.
- Electromagnetic Compatibility, see “[Electromagnetic Compatibility](#)” on page 213.

Specifications

General

Approximate Dimensions: 23.5 cm (H) x 29 cm (W) x 20.5 cm (D); 9.25 in (H) x 11.4 in (W) x 8 in (D)

Approximate Weight (without battery): 5.66 kg; 12.5 lbs

Standard Operator Position: Within one meter (3 feet) of the device.

Power: Rechargeable Lithium Ion battery; AC power using a protectively grounded outlet.

Alarm Tone and Voice Message Volume Range: Maximum - 85 dB(A), Minimum - 45 dB(A).

Alarm Tone Volumes:

Imminent Shutdown - Continuous tone alternating between 1000 and 2100 Hz.

High Priority - Tone of 960 Hz lasting 0.5 sec repeated every second.

Medium Priority - Tone of 480 Hz lasting 1 sec repeated every two seconds.

Low Priority - Tone of 480 Hz lasting 0.25 sec repeated every two seconds.

Visual Alarm Characteristics:

High Priority - Flashing at 2 Hz with 50% duty cycle (a .25-sec flash twice every second).

Medium Priority - Flashing at 0.5 Hz with 50% duty cycle (a 1-sec flash every other second).

Low Priority - Constant on.

Defibrillator

Waveform: Biphasic Truncated Exponential. Waveform parameters adjusted as a function of patient impedance.

Shock Delivery: Via multifunction electrode pads or paddles.

Shock Series: Configurable energy escalation in a series.

Leads Off Sensing and PCI Sensing for Pads/Paddles: Apply 500nA rms (571Hz); 200uA rms (32KHz)

Table 58 **Delivered Energy Accuracy**

Nominal Delivered Energy vs. Load Impedance							
Selected Energy	Load Impedance (ohms) $\pm 2\%$						
	25	50	75	100	125	150	175
1 J	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.2	1.1	1.0	0.9
2 J	1.7	2.0	2.1	2.0	1.9	1.7	1.6
3 J	2.6	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.2	3.1	2.9
4 J	3.5	4.0	4.2	4.3	4.4	4.5	4.3
5 J	4.3	5.0	5.2	5.4	5.5	5.6	5.4
6 J	5.2	6.0	6.3	6.5	6.6	6.7	6.5
7 J	6.1	7.0	7.3	7.6	7.8	7.8	7.6
8 J	6.9	8.0	8.4	8.6	8.9	8.9	8.7
9 J	7.8	9.0	9.4	9.7	10	10	9.8
10 J	8.7	10	10	11	11	11	11
15 J	13	15	16	16	17	17	16
20 J	17	20	21	22	22	22	22
30 J	26	30	31	32	33	33	33
50 J	43	50	52	54	55	56	54
70 J	61	70	73	76	78	78	76
100 J	87	100	105	108	111	111	108
120 J	104	120	126	130	133	134	130
150 J	130	150	157	162	166	167	163
170 J	147	170	178	184	188	189	184
200 J	173	200	209	216	222	223	217

The delivered energy accuracy is $\pm 10\%$ or $\pm 1\text{J}$ whichever is greater for all energy settings.

Charge times:

Less than 5 seconds to the recommended adult energy level (150 Joules) with a new fully-charged battery installed.

Less than 6 seconds to the selected energy level (up to 200 Joules) with a new fully-charged battery installed, even after the delivery of 15 discharges at maximum energy.

Less than 15 seconds to the selected energy level while connected to AC power only, even when operating on 90% of the rated mains voltage.

The device powers on in manual defibrillation mode ready to deliver shock in less than:

- 23 seconds with AC power only and at 90% of rated mains voltage.
- 15 seconds with a new, fully-charged battery even after 15 discharges of maximum energy.

Time from the initiation of analysis in AED mode until ready to deliver shock is less than 23 seconds with:

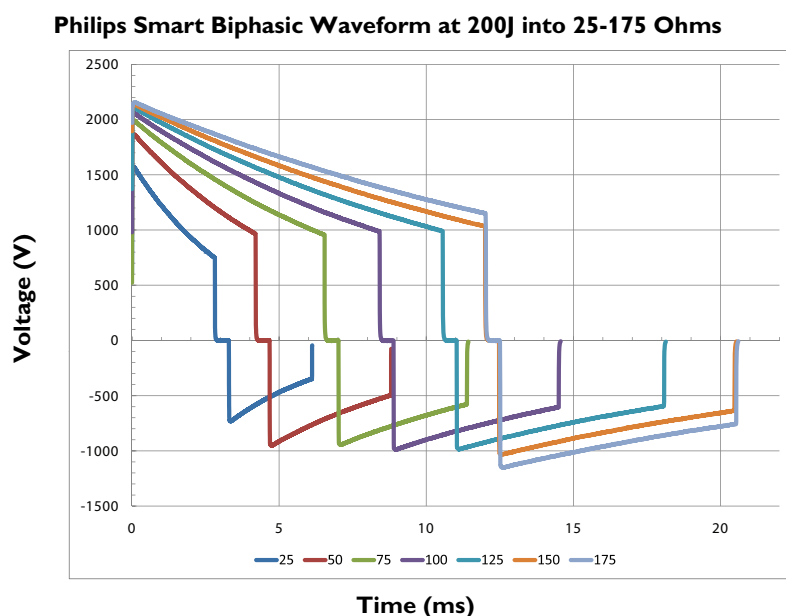
- AC power only and at 90% of rated mains voltage.
- A new, fully charged battery even after 15 discharges of maximum energy.

The device powers on in AED mode ready to deliver shock in less than:

- 32 seconds with AC power only and at 90% of rated mains voltage.
- 24 seconds with a new, fully charged battery even after 15 discharges of maximum energy.

Patient Impedance Range: Minimum: 25 ohm (external defibrillation); 15 ohm (internal defibrillation); Maximum: 250 ohm. Actual functional range may exceed these values.

Figure 81 **Smart Biphasic Waveform**



Manual Defibrillation Mode

Manual Output Energy (Selected): 1-10, 15, 20, 30, 50, 70, 100, 120, 150, 170, 200 Joules; maximum energy limited to 50J with internal paddles.

Controls: On/Off Therapy knob, Charge, Shock, Sync, ECG Lead Select, Patient Selection, Print, Mark Events, Reports, Alarms, Smart Select knob.

Energy Selection: Front panel Therapy knob.

Charge Control: Front panel button; button on external paddles.

Shock Control: Front panel button; buttons on external or switched internal paddles.

Synchronized Control: Front panel Sync button.

Synchronized Shock Timing: Maximum time from R-Wave detected to shock delivered is 25ms, as measured with oscilloscope from peak of input QRS wave to leading edge of defibrillation discharge into a 50 ohm test load.

Indicators: Text prompts, audio alerts, QRS beeper, battery status, Ready For Use (RFU), External Power, Sync Mode.

Armed Indicators: Charging/charged tones, flashing shock button on front of panel and on external paddles, energy level indicated on the display.

AED Mode

AED Energy Profile: 150 Joules (factory default) for Adult /50 J for Infant/Child nominal into a 50 ohm test load.

AED Controls: On/Off, shock.

Text and Voice Prompts: Extensive text/audible messages guide user through a user-configured protocol.

Indicators: Monitor display messages and prompts, voice prompts, battery status, RFU, external power.

Armed Indicators: Charging/charged tones, flashing shock button, energy level indicated on the display.

ECG analysis: Evaluates patient ECG and signal quality to determine if a shock is appropriate and evaluates connection impedance for proper defibrillation pad contact.

Shockable Rhythms: SMART Analysis is designed to shock ventricular fibrillation, ventricular flutter and polymorphic ventricular tachycardia. It is designed to avoid delivering a shock for rhythms that are commonly accompanied by a pulse or rhythms that would not benefit from an electrical shock.

Shock Advisory Algorithm Sensitivity: Meets AAMI DF39 requirements and AHA recommendations; Adult: Ventricular Fibrillation - 90% with lower confidence limit (LCL) of 87%, Polymorphic Ventricular Tachycardia and Ventricular Flutter - 75% with LCL of 67%; Infant/Child: Ventricular Fibrillation - 90% with LCL of 87%.

Shock Advisory Algorithm Specificity: Meets AAMI DF39 requirements and AHA recommendations; Normal Sinus Rhythm - 99% with LCL of 97%; Asystole - 95% with LCL of 92%; Other non-shockable Rhythms - 95% with LCL of 88%.

ECG and Arrhythmia Monitoring

Inputs: Up to 3 ECG waves may be viewed on the display and up to 2 waves printed simultaneously. Lead I, II or III is obtained through the 3-wire ECG cable and separate monitoring electrodes. With a 5-Lead ECG cable, leads aVR, aVL, aVF and V can also be obtained. Pads ECG is obtained through two multifunction electrode pads.

Lead Fault: Messages and dashed lines appear on the display if an electrode or lead becomes disconnected.

Pad Fault: Dashed line appears on the display if a pad becomes disconnected.

Heart Rate Display: Digital readout on the display from 16 to 300 bpm (Adult Patient Category) or 16 to 350 bpm (Infant/Child), with an accuracy of $\pm 10\%$ or ± 5 bpm whichever is greater.

Heart Rate/Arrhythmia Alarms: HR high/low, Asystole, VFIB/V-TACH, VTACH, Extreme Tachy, Extreme Brady, PVC rate, Pacer Not Capture, Pacer Not Pacing.

Common Mode Rejection: 105 dB for Leads ECG, 96 dB for pads ECG.

ECG Size: 1/4x, 1/2x, 1x, 2x, 4x, auto gain (1x gain is 10mm/mV on the printed strip).

ECG waveforms: Displayed at a fixed timebase of 25 mm/sec (printer) $\pm 5\%$, 25 mm/sec (display) $\pm 10\%$.

ECG Leads Off Sensing: 3- and 5-Lead wires apply a $<35\text{nA}$ DC current patient electrodes, $<1.0\mu\text{A}$ other electrodes.

Maximum T-Wave amplitude: Device rejects up to 80% of R-Wave amplitude for synchronized cardioversion; up to 55% of R-Wave amplitude for demand pacing; up to 34% of R-Wave amplitude for arrhythmia analysis. Maximum T-wave amplitude when a QRS test signal is 1 mV amplitude and 100 ms duration, with a heart rate of 80 1/min used: 18mm.

Frequency Response:

- ECG AC Line Filter: 50 Hz or 60 Hz.
- ECG for Display: 0.15-40 Hz, 0.05-40 Hz (EN 60601-2-27:2006 50.102.8 a, b), 2.0-20.0 Hz
- ECG for Printer: 0.05-150 Hz - Diagnostic, 0.15-40 Hz - ST Monitor, 0.05-40 Hz - Monitor (EN 60601-2-27:2006 50.102.8 a, b), 2.0-20.0 Hz - EMS

Heart rate accuracy and response to irregular rhythm: Meets AAMI standard for ventricular bigeminy (HR=80 bpm); slow alternating ventricular bigeminy (HR=60 bpm); rapid alternating ventricular bigeminy (HR=120 bpm); bidirectional systoles (HR=90 bpm) as measured after a 20 sec stabilization time.

Heart rate averaging: For heart rates ≥ 50 bpm, heart rate is determined by averaging the 12 most recent R-R intervals. Beats N, P, and V are included. When heart rate drops below 50 bpm, the four most recent R-R intervals are used in the average. Note: For ventricular tachycardia alarms, which have a user-definable PVC run length limit, the heart rate is based on the user-selected PVC length up to 9 PVCs maximum. Heart rate display update time is 1 second maximum.

Pace Pulse Detection Sensitivity: 1 mV for a width of 100 μ s; 200 μ V for a 500 μ s width and 200 μ V for widths of 500 μ s to 2 ms.

ECG Analog Output Bandwidth: 0.5 to 70 Hz

ECG Analog Output Gain: 1v output per 1mV input $\pm 10\%$

ECG Analog Output Delay: Propagation delay time is <25ms from ECG input to ECG analog output.

Pacemaker Pulse Rejection Capability: Amplitude from ± 2 mV to ± 700 mV, width from 0.1 ms to 2.0 ms as per ANSI/AAMI EC 13:2002 4.1.4.1/YY1079 4.1.4.1, except the full overshoot range of IEC 60601-2-27/GB9706.25 methods A and B.

Pacer Pulse Detector rejection of Fast ECG Signals: Slew Rate of 1.1 V/s.

Heart Rate Response Time: 7 sec for a High Heart Rate alarm when the rate changes from 80 to 120 bpm, with the alarm limit set at 100 bpm; 6 sec for a Low Heart Rate alarm when the rate changes from 80 to 40 bpm, with the alarm limit set at 60 bpm.

Time to Alarm for Tachycardia: 4 sec for 206 bpm (1 mV, halved amplitude and double amplitude) and 195 bpm (2 mV, halved amplitude and double amplitude) as measured following a normal 80 bpm rate with upper alarm limit set at 100 and lower alarm limit set at 60 bpm.

Patient Isolation (Defibrillation Proof):

- Lead ECG: Type CF
- SpO₂: Type CF
- CO₂: Type BF
- NBP: Type CF
- Pads/Paddles: Type BF
- Internal Paddles: Type CF

Other consideration: The Efficia DFM100 is suitable for use in the presence of electrosurgery. Burn hazard protection is provided via a 1K current-limiting resistor contained in each ECG lead wire. Proper lead placement (see “Electrode Placement” on page 49) is important to reduce burn hazards in the event of a defect in the electrosurgical equipment. Do not entangle the ECG cables with the electrosurgical equipment wires; do not place the ECG cabling near the electrosurgical equipment's grounding plate.

Display

Size: Approximately 7 in (17.8 cm) diagonal viewing area.

Type: Color TFT LCD.

Resolution: 800 x 480 pixels (VGA) with 32 brightness levels per color.

Sweep Speed: 25 mm/s $\pm$ 10% nominal (stationary trace; sweeping erase bar) for ECG and SpO₂; capnogram wave is 6.25 mm/s $\pm$ 10%.

Wave Viewing Time: 6.5 sec $\pm$ 10%.

Battery

Type: Rechargeable, Lithium Ion; See battery label for capacity information.

Approximate Dimensions: 28.5 mm (H) x 80 mm (W) x 145.7 mm (L); 1.1 in (H) x 3.1 in (W) x 5.7 in (L)

Approximate Weight: Approximately 0.44kg (1 lb)

Capacity: With a new fully charged battery, at 20 °C (68 °F), one of the following:

- 100 full-energy charge/shock cycles.
- 2.5 hours of monitoring (ECG, EtCO₂ and SpO₂ continuously monitored and NBP sampled every 15 minutes) followed by 20 full-energy charge/shock cycles.
- Two hours of pacing (180ppm at 140mA with 40msec pulse) and monitoring (ECG, EtCO₂ and SpO₂ continuously monitored and NBP sampled every 15 minutes).

Charge Time with Device Turned Off and AC Power Connected: With temperature at 25°C (77° F), less than 3 hours to 100% capacity; less than 2 hours to 80% capacity.

Battery Indicators: Battery gauge on battery, capacity indicator on display, power indicators on front of device; flashing RFU indicator, audio beep and **Low Battery** messages on the display for low battery condition. When a low battery message first appears there is still enough energy for at least 10 minutes of monitoring and 6 maximum energy discharges.

Thermal Array Printer

Continuous ECG Strip: The Print key starts and stops the strip. The printer can be configured to be run real time or with a 10-second delay. The strip prints the primary ECG lead and a second wave with event annotations and measurements.

Auto Printing: The printer can be configured to automatically print on Mark Events, Charge, Shock and Alarm.

Reports: The following can be printed:

- Event Summary (Long or Short)
- Vital Signs Trends
- Operational Check
- Configuration
- Status Log
- Device Information

Speed: 25 mm/s with an accuracy of $\pm 5\%$

Amplitude Accuracy: 5% for offset voltages of ± 300 mV at 5Hz

Paper Size: 50 mm (W) x 20 m (L)

Noninvasive Pacing

Waveform: Monophasic

Current Pulse Amplitude: 10 mA to 200 mA if the pulse width is set to 20 ms (5 mA increments); accuracy $\pm 10\%$ or ± 5 mA whichever is greater. For a 40 ms setting, the maximum pacing current is 140 mA.

Pulse Duration: 20 or 40 msec with $\pm 10\%$ accuracy

Rate: 30 ppm to 180 ppm (10 ppm increments); accuracy $\pm 1.5\%$

Mode: Demand or Fixed

Refractory Period: 340 msec (30 to 80ppm); 240 msec (90 to 180 ppm) $\pm 10\%$

Universal-function electrodes (Pads): After 60 minutes of pacing with approved defibrillators, the Multifunction Electrodes (Pads) exhibit a post-defibrillation DC Offset of less than ± 800 mV at ≥ 4 seconds post-shock.

SpO₂ Pulse Oximetry

SpO₂ Measurement Range: 0-100%

SpO₂ Resolution: 1%

SpO₂ Update Period: 1-2 sec typical; maximum of ≤ 30 sec

Table 59 **Sensor Accuracy***

Sensor	Accuracy	Sensor	Accuracy	Sensor	Accuracy
M1191B	±2%	M1196S	±3%	989803160621	±3%
M1191BL	±2%	989803128631	±3%	989803160631	±3%
M1192A	±2%	989803160611	±3%	989803174381	±3%
M1196A	±3%				
* - Specified accuracy is the root-mean-square (RMS) difference between the measured values and reference values.					

NOTES: Accuracy outside the range specified for each sensor is not indicated. The above referenced sensors were validated for use with the Efficia DFM100 using the Philips picoSAT II SpO₂ module with Fourier Artifact Suppression Technology (FAST).

While the SpO₂ module is able to report values below 70% and alarm limits can be set below 70%, the accuracy of measurements less than 70% has not been validated.

SpO₂ accuracy was validated in human studies against arterial blood sample references measured with a CO-oximeter. In a controlled desaturation study, healthy adult volunteers with saturation levels between 70-100% SaO₂ were studied. The population characteristics for those studies were approximately 50% male and 50% female, ranging in age from 19-39 with skin tone from light to dark.

Pulse oximetry equipment measurements are statistically distributed, therefore only two-thirds of pulse oximeter equipment measurements can be expected to fall within ±Arms of the value measured by a CO-oximeter.

Functional test equipment designed for SpO₂ testing cannot be used to assess the accuracy of the SpO₂ readings.

See the sensor's instructions for use for the maximum temperature possible at the sensor-skin interface and other information such as intended patient population, sensor application sites and use criteria.

The Efficia DFM100 is calibrated to display functional oxygen saturation.

Ambient Light Sensitivity: Interference from fluorescent light is <2% SpO₂ under the following conditions: 0.3 and 1% perfusion, 50 nA/mA transmission, 10 to 1000 lx light intensity, 50/60Hz power line frequency ±0.5 Hz line frequency.

SpO₂ Alarm Range:

- Low Limit: 50-99% (Adult and Infant/Child)
- High Limit: 51-100% (Adult and Infant/Child)

SpO₂ and Pulse High/Low Alarm Signal Generation Delay: 10 seconds

SpO₂ Response Time (90 to 80%): average 18.9 seconds, standard deviation 0.88 seconds

SpO₂ and Pulse Averaging Time: 10 sec

Emitted Light Energy: ≤15 mW

Wavelength Range: 500-1000 nm (Information about wavelength range can be useful to users, especially those performing photodynamic therapy.)

Desat Alarm Signal Generation Delay: 20 sec

Pulse Rate Measurement Range: 30-300 bpm

Pulse Rate Resolution: 1 bpm

Pulse Rate Accuracy: $\pm 2\%$ or 1 bpm whichever is greater

Pulse Response Time (90 to 120 bpm): average 18.0 seconds, standard deviation 0.86 seconds

Pulse Alarm Range:

- Low Limit: 30-295 (Adult and Infant/Child)
- High Limit: 35-300 (Adult and Infant/Child)

EtCO₂

Weight: Mainstream: 78 g (2.75 oz.); Sidestream: 272 g (9.6 oz.)

Dimensions: Mainstream: 43 mm (W) x 33 mm (H) x 23 mm (L); 1.69 in (W) x 1.29 (H) x .90 in (L); Sidestream: 66 mm (W) x 38 mm (H) x 89 mm (L); 2.6 in (W) x 1.5 in (H) x 3.5 in (L)

Range: 0-150 mmHg

Resolution: 1 mmHg (0.1 kPa)

Accuracy: 0 - 40 mmHg ± 2 mmHg; 41 - 70 mmHg $\pm 5\%$ of reading; 71 - 100 mmHg $\pm 8\%$ of reading; 101 - 150 mmHg $\pm 10\%$ of reading. Gas at 25°C.

Drift of Measurement Accuracy: Over any 24 hour period, the specified measurement accuracy is maintained.

Warm-up time: 2 minutes at 25°C.

System Response Time: Sidestream: 3.5 seconds typical.

Alarm Delay Time: (after alarm condition has been met) Mainstream - less than 5 sec; Sidestream - less than 8 sec; Measurement Method: Peak EtCO₂ value within a 10 sec window.

Sample Flow Rate: Sidestream - 50 ml/min ± 10 ml

Alarm Range:

- Low Limit: 10-140 mmHg (Adult, Infant/Child)
- High Limit: 20-145 mmHg (Adult, Infant/Child)

AwRR

Range: 0-150 rpm

Resolution: 1 rpm

Accuracy: ± 1 rpm

Alarm Range:

- Low Limit: 0-99 rpm (Adult, Infant/Child)
- High Limit: 10-100 rpm (Adult, Infant/Child)

Alarm Delay Time: (after alarm condition has been met) Mainstream - less than 5 sec; Sidestream - less than 8 sec; Measurement Method: AwRR - based on the last 8 detected breaths; Apnea - Following the configured Apnea delay time.

NBP

Pressure Range:

Measurement	mmHg		kPa	
	Adult	Infant/Child	Adult	Infant/Child
Systolic	30-255	30-135	4-34	4-18
Diastolic	10-220	10-110	1.3-29.3	1.3-14.7
Mean	20-235	20-125	2.7-31.3	2.7-16.7

Initial Pressure: 160 mmHg/21.3 kPa (Adult); 120 mmHg/16 kPa (Infant/Child)

Maximum Pressure: 300 mmHg/40 kPa

Overpressure Safety Limit: 290 mmHg/38.6 kPa

Cuff Inflation Time: 75 sec maximum

Pressure Transducer Accuracy: ± 3 mmHg over the range 0-300 mmHg/0-40 kPa

Alarm Range:

Measurement	mmHg		kPa	
	Adult	Infant/Child	Adult	Infant/Child
Systolic high limit	35-255, 160	35-135, 120	4.5-34, 21	4.5-18, 16
Systolic low limit	30-250, 90	30-130, 70	4-33.5, 12	4-17.5, 9
Diastolic high limit	15-220, 90	15-110, 70	2-29.5, 12	2-15, 9
Diastolic low limit	10-215, 50	10-105, 40	1.5-29, 7	1.5-14.5, 5
Mean high limit	25-235, 110	25-125, 90	3.5-31.5, 15	3.5-16.5, 12
Mean low limit	20-230, 60	20-120, 50	3-31, 8	3-16, 7

Auto Mode Repetition Time: 1, 2.5, 5, 10, 15, 30, 60 or 120 min

Maximum Measurement Time: 120 sec

Interconnect Tube Length:

989803177471 Connect tubing 3.0 m (9.24 ft.)

Patient Data Storage

Internal Event Summary: The Efficia DFM100 can store up to 8 hours of 2 continuous ECG waves, 1 pleth wave, 1 capnogram wave, research waves (AED Mode only) events and trending data per Event Summary. There is a maximum capacity of approximately 50 Event Summaries of approximately 30 minutes in length.

Environmental

Temperature: Operating temperature for the device: 0 °C to 45°C (32°F to 113°F); Operating temperature range for EtCO₂: 0°C to 40°C (32°F to 104°F); Storage/transport temperature range for the device without battery: -20°C to 70°C (-4°F to 158°F).

Settling Time to 20°C: Time required for device to warm from -20°C before use is 80 minutes; time required for device to cool from 70°C before use is 80 minutes.

Humidity: 15% to 95% relative humidity

- EtCO₂ measurements meet all specifications during and after exposure to humidity conditions from 10-90%
- Printer paper may jam if the paper is wet.
- Thermal printer may be damaged if wet paper is allowed to dry while in contact with printer elements.

Atmospheric Pressure Range/Operation and Storage: 1060 mbar to 572 mbar (-1253 to 14,986 ft.; -382 to 4,568 m).

Shock:

Operating: Half-sine waveform, duration ≤11ms, acceleration ≥ 15.3 G, 3 shocks per face.

Non-operating: Trapezoidal waveform, acceleration 30G, velocity change 7.42 m/s ±10% 1 shock per face.

Vibration:

Operating Random			Non-Operating Random			Non-Operating Swept Sine	
Frequency (Hz)	Slope (dB/octave)	PSD (m/s ²) ² /Hz	Frequency (Hz)	Slope (dB/octave)	PSD (g ² /Hz)	Frequency (Hz)	Amplitude
10-100	—	1.0	10-20	—	0.05	10-57	± .15 mm
100-200	-3.0	—	20-150	-3.0	—	57-150	2 g
200-2000	—	0.5	150	—	0.0065	Test duration: 4 sweeps per axis x 3 axes; Each sweep: 10-150-10 Hz cycle at a sweep rate of 1 oct/min	
Test duration: 10 min/axis x 3 axes; 30 minutes total.			Total RMS acceleration: 1.6 g; Test duration: 30 minutes x 3 axes				

Bump: Half-sine, 15g peak, 6ms, 1000 hits (vertical with the device in its normal mounting position)

Free Fall: IEC 68-2-32 Free Fall. Once on each face, total 6 faces (excluding bedrail hook).

- 40 cm (16 in.) without cradle and side carry bags
- 75 cm (29.5 in.) with cradle and side carry bags

Water/Solids Ingress Resistance: Meets Ingress Protection level IP54 - protected against dust limited ingress (no harmful deposits) and against water sprayed from all directions (limited ingress permitted).

EMC: Complies with the requirements of standard EN 60601-1-2:2007/YY0505-2012.

Transient Operating Conditions: The DFM100 meets all specifications for 20 minutes during transient operating conditions of a temperature range of -20°C to 50°C and a relative humidity range of 15% to 90%, non-condensing, but not requiring a water vapor partial pressure greater than 50 hPa.

Safety: Meets EN 60601-2-4:2011/GB9706.8-2009, EN 60601-1/A1:2013/GB9706.1-2007.

Other considerations:

- The Efficia DFM100 is not suitable for use in the presence of concentrated oxygen or a flammable anesthetic mixture with air, oxygen or nitrous oxide.
- Hazards arising from software errors were minimized by the product's compliance with the software requirements contained in ISO 62304/YY/T0664.

Mode of Operation: Continuous

AC Line Powered: 100-240 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, 1 - 0.46 A, Class I Equipment

Battery Powered: Minimum 14.4 V, Rechargeable Lithium Ion

Hazardous Waste:

Pb	Hg	Cd	Cr6+	PBB	PBDE
•	O	O	O	O	O
• = more than one of the device's raw material has this harmful substances and concentration over than standard concentration limit. O = all the raw material concentrations of the device within allowed limits.					

USB Device

Correct Drive: Use the Philips USB Drive that came with your device or is orderable under part number 989803171261.

Symbol Definitions

Table 60 lists the meaning of symbols appearing on the Efficia DFM100, the Lithium Ion battery and the shipping carton.

Table 60 **Symbol Definition**

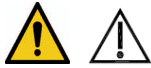
Symbol	Definition	Symbol	Definition
	Meets IEC type CF leakage current requirements and is defibrillator protected. (Patient Applied part is isolated and defib-proof suitable for direct patient contact including the heart or major arteries.)		Meets IEC type BF leakage current requirements and is defibrillator protected. (Patient Applied Part is isolated and defib-proof suitable for direct patient contact except the heart or major arteries.)
	Caution - See operating instructions in Instructions For Use.		Manufacture Date
	USB Port		Manufacturer
	Output		AC current
	RF Transmission Symbol		NBP port
	Recyclable		Serial Number
	Options installed		Reference order number
	Consult Instructions for Use		Consult Instructions for Use
	Do not get wet		Atmospheric pressure range
	Relative humidity range		Temperature range
	RoHS exempt. Environmentally friendly for a use period of 50 years.		Fragile
	This end up		Equalization Terminal

Table 60 **Symbol Definition (Continued)**

Symbol	Definition	Symbol	Definition
	DC current		Rechargeable battery
	Dispose of in accordance to your country's requirements.		Consult Service Manual.
	A high level of risk exists.		Warning: dangerous voltage

NOTE: For definitions of symbols which appear on the Efficia DFM100's front panel see "[Basic Orientation](#)" on page 6 and "[General Function Buttons](#)" on page 25. For definitions of symbols which appear on the external paddles see "[External Paddles](#)" on page 12.

Abbreviation Definitions

Table 61 lists various abbreviations used with the Efficia DFM100 and in these Instructions for Use.

Table 61 **Abbreviations**

Abbreviation	Definition	Abbreviation	Definition
%	percent	μs	microseconds
°C	degrees Celsius	μV	microVolt
°F	degrees Fahrenheit	mA	milliAmpere
AC	alternating current	mV	milliVolt
bpm	beats per minute	min	minutes
cm	centimeter	mmHg	millimeters of mercury
dB	Decibel	ms	millisecond
dB(A)	A-weighted decibels	mW	milliwatt
Hz	hertz	nM	nanometer
in	inches	NSA	No Shock Advised
J	Joules	PSD	Power Spectral Density
kg	kilograms	RFU	Ready For Use
kPa	kilo Pascal	rpm	respirations per minute
Lbs	Pounds	sec	seconds
m	meter	V	Volt

Electromagnetic Compatibility

When using the Efficia DFM100, electromagnetic compatibility with surrounding devices should be assessed.

A medical device can either generate or receive electromagnetic disturbances. Testing for electromagnetic compatibility EMC with the appropriate accessories has been performed according to national and international standard for EMC for medical devices.

The EMC standards describe tests for both emitted and received disturbances. Emission tests deal with electromagnetic disturbances generated by the device being tested.

WARNINGS: Electromagnetic interference coming from other devices may degrade or obstruct the performance of the Efficia DFM100. The interference may come from signals radiated through the air or it may also come from signals conducted through wired connections such as power cord, patient connections or device to device connections such as ECG analog output. Electromagnetic compatibility with surrounding devices should be assessed prior to using the Efficia DFM100.

When connected to a patient, symptoms of interference may include degraded performance of ECG signals from pads/paddles or ECG leadsets, unexpected technical alarms, or critical failure status on the RFU Indicator. Electromagnetic compatibility testing should include both radiated and conducted immunity. Testing in the presence of potentially interfering surrounding devices should assess typical Efficia DFM100 usage scenarios including powering on, monitoring and delivering therapy.

Fixed, portable, and mobile radio frequency communications equipment could affect the performance of medical equipment. See [Table 65](#) for the minimum recommended separation distance between RF communications equipment and the Efficia DFM100.

Reducing Electromagnetic Interference

The Efficia DFM100 and associated accessories may be susceptible to interference from other RF energy sources and continuous, repetitive, power line bursts. Examples of other sources of RF interference are medical devices, cellular products, information technology equipment and radio/television transmission. Should interference be encountered, as demonstrated by error conditions, artifact on the ECG or dramatic variations in parameter measurement values, attempt to locate the source. Assess:

Is the interference intermittent or constant?

- Does the interference occur only in certain locations?
- Does the interference occur only when in close proximity to certain medical devices?
- Does the interference occur only when certain medical devices are turned on?
- Does the interference occur only when certain medical devices are connected to the same patient as the Efficia DFM100?
- Do parameter measurement values change dramatically when the AC line cord is unplugged?

Once the source is located, attempt to attenuate the EMC coupling path by distancing the monitor/defibrillator from the source as much as possible or by changing the location or routing of wired connections. If assistance is needed, call your local service representative.

Essential Performance Determinations

Essential performance of the Efficia DFM100 defibrillator/monitor derived from the product's Safety Risk Assessment:

- The ability to deliver defibrillation therapy (manual, AED and Synchronized Cardioversion).
- The ability to deliver pacing therapy (fixed and demand).

This includes ancillary functions, such as ECG, which affect the ability to deliver defibrillation or pacing therapy.

All other functions are considered nonessential performance but were monitored for EMC.

Restrictions for Use

Artifact on the ECG and parameter waveforms caused by electromagnetic disturbances should be evaluated by a physician or physician-authorized personnel to determine if it will negatively impact patient diagnosis or treatment.

Emissions and Immunity

The Efficia DFM100 is designed and tested to comply with the radiated and conducted emissions requirements of international and national standards. See [Table 62](#) through [Table 65](#) for detailed information regarding declaration and guidance.

WARNING: The use of accessories, transducers and cables other than those specified might result in increased emissions or decreased immunity of the Efficia DFM100.

The list of cables, transducers, and other accessories with which Philips claims compliance with the emissions and immunity requirements listed in “Supplies and Accessories” on page 195.

The EMC standards state that manufacturers of patient-coupled equipment must specify immunity levels for their systems. See [Table 63](#) and [Table 64](#) for this detailed immunity information. See [Table 65](#) for recommended minimum separation distances between portable and mobile communications equipment and the Efficia DFM100.

Immunity is defined in the standard as the ability of a system to perform without degradation in the presence of an electromagnetic disturbance. Degradation in ECG quality is a qualitative assessment which could be subjective.

Caution should, therefore, be taken in comparing immunity levels of different devices. The criteria used for degradation is not specified by the standard and might vary with the manufacturer.

Guidance and Manufacturer's Declaration

The Efficia DFM100 is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified in the tables below. The customer or the user of the Efficia DFM100 should assure that it is used in such an environment.

Table 62 Electromagnetic Emissions

Emissions Test	Compliance	Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance
RF emissions CISPR 11/GB4824	Group 1	The Efficia DFM100 uses RF energy only for its internal function. Therefore, its RF emissions are very low and not likely to cause interference in nearby electronic equipment.
RF emissions CISPR 11/GB4824	Class B	The Efficia DFM100 is suitable for use in all establishments, including domestic establishments or those directly connected to the public low-voltage power supply network that supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.
Harmonic emissions IEC 61000-3-2/GB17625.1	Class A	
Voltage fluctuations/flicker emissions IEC 61000-3-3/GB17625.2	Complies	

Table 63 Electromagnetic Immunity - General

Immunity Test	Test Level	Compliance Level	Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance
Electrostatic discharge (ESD) IEC 61000-4-2/ GB/T17626.2	± 6 kV contact ± 8 kV air	± 6 kV contact ± 8 kV air	Floors should be wood, concrete, or ceramic tile. If floors are covered with synthetic material, the relative humidity should be at least 30%.
Electrical fast transient/burst IEC 61000-4-4/ GB/T17626.4	± 2 kV for power supply lines ± 1 kV for input/output lines	± 2 kV for power supply lines ± 1 kV for input/output lines	Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment.
Surge IEC 61000-4-5/ GB/T17626.5	± 1 kV differential mode ± 2 kV common mode	± 1 kV differential mode ± 2 kV common mode	
Voltage dips, short interruptions, and voltage variations on power supply input lines IEC 61000-4-11/ GB/T17626.11	$< 5\% U_T$ ($> 95\%$ dip in U_T) for 0,5 cycle $40\% U_T$ (60% dip in U_T) for 5 cycles $70\% U_T$ (30% dip in U_T) for 25 cycles $< 5\% U_T$ ($> 95\%$ dip in U_T) for 5 sec	$< 5\% U_T$ ($> 95\%$ dip in U_T) for 0,5 cycle $40\% U_T$ (60% dip in U_T) for 5 cycles $70\% U_T$ (30% dip in U_T) for 25 cycles $< 5\% U_T$ ($> 95\%$ dip in U_T) for 5 sec	
Power frequency (50/60 Hz) magnetic field IEC 61000-4-8/ GB/T17626.8	3 A/m	3 A/m	Power frequency magnetic fields should be at levels characteristic of a typical location in a typical commercial or hospital environment.
U_T is the AC mains voltage prior to application of the test level.			

Table 64 Electromagnetic Immunity - Life Supporting Systems

Immunity Test	Test Level	Compliance Level	Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance
			Portable and mobile RF communications equipment should be used no closer to any part of the Efficia DFM100 including cables, than the recommended separation distance calculated from the equation applicable to the frequency of the transmitter.
Conducted RF IEC 61000-4-6/ GB/T17626.6	3 Vrms 150 kHz to 80 MHz outside ISM bands ^a	3 Vrms	Recommended Separation Distance: $d = 1.2\sqrt{P}$
	10 Vrms 150 kHz to 80 MHz in ISM bands	10 Vrms	
Radiated RF IEC 61000-4-3/ GB/T17626.3	3 V/m 80 MHz to 2.5 GHz 10 V/m 80 MHz to 2.5 GHz 20 V/m (only SpO ₂ , CO ₂ , defibrillation) 80 MHz to 2.5 GHz	3 V/m* 10 V/m, 20 V/m** 80 MHz to 2.5 GHz	Recommended Separation Distances 80 - 800 MHz: $d = 1.2\sqrt{P}$ 800 MHz - 2.5 GHz $d = 2.3\sqrt{P}$ where P is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in watts (W) according to the transmitter's specified output power and d is the recommended separation distance in meters (m). ^b Field strengths from fixed RF transmitters, as determined by an electromagnetic site survey, ^c should be less than the compliance level in each frequency range. ^d Interference might occur in the vicinity of equipment marked with the following symbol: 

* Applies to functions that are not considered life-supporting.

** No inadvertent energy delivery (per IEC 60601-2-4/GB9706.8, ISO 80601-2-61/YY0784)

At 80 MHz and 800 MHz, the higher frequency range applies. These guidelines might not apply in all situations. Electromagnetic propagation is affected by absorption and reflection from structures, objects and people.

^a The ISM (industrial, scientific, and medical) bands between 150 kHz and 80 MHz are 6.765 MHz to 6.795 MHz; 13.553 MHz to 13.567 MHz and 26.957 MHz to 27.283 MHz; and 40.66 MHz to 40.70 MHz. ^b The compliance levels in the ISM frequency bands between 150 kHz and 80 MHz and in the frequency range 80 MHz to 2.5 GHz are intended to decrease the likelihood that mobile/portable communications equipment could cause interference if it is inadvertently brought into patient areas. For this reason, an additional factor of 10/3 is used in calculating the recommended separation distance for transmitters in these frequency ranges. ^c Field strengths from fixed transmitters, such as base stations for radio (cellular/cordless) telephones and land mobile radios, amateur radio, AM and FM radio broadcast and TV broadcast cannot be predicted theoretically with accuracy. To assess the electromagnetic environment due to fixed RF transmitters, an electromagnetic site survey should be considered. If the measured field strength in the location in which the Efficia DFM100 is used exceeds the applicable RF compliance level above, the Efficia DFM100 should be observed to verify normal operation. If abnormal performance is observed, additional measures may be necessary, such as re-orienting or relocating the Efficia DFM100. ^d Over the frequency range 150 kHz to 80 MHz, field strengths should be less than 3 V/m.

Recommended Separation Distances

The Efficia DFM100 is intended for use in an electromagnetic environment in which radiated RF disturbances are controlled. The customer or the user of the Efficia DFM100 can help prevent electromagnetic interference by maintaining a minimum distance between portable and mobile RF communications equipment (transmitters) and the Efficia DFM100 as recommended below, according to the maximum output power of the communications equipment.

Table 65 Recommended Separation Distances

	Separation Distances According to Frequency of Transmitter (m)	
Rated Maximum Output Power of Transmitter (W)	150 kHz to 800 MHz	800 MHz to 2.5 GHz
	$d = 1.2\sqrt{P}$	$d = 2.3\sqrt{P}$
0.01	0.1 m	0.2 m
0.1	0.4 m	0.7 m
1	1.2 m	2.3 m
10	4 m	7 m
100	12 m	23 m
For transmitters rated at a maximum output power not listed above, the recommended separation distance d in meters (m) can be determined using the equation applicable to the frequency of the transmitter, where P is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in watts (W) according to the transmitter's manufacturer. At 80 MHz and 800 MHz, the higher frequency range applies. These guidelines might not apply in all situations. Electromagnetic propagation is affected by absorption and reflection from structures, objects and people.		

Appendix 1 - Efficia DFM100 Shift Checklist

Inspect your Efficia DFM100, accessories, and supplies at the change of every shift, per AHA guidelines. Place a check mark in the box as you check each item in the list below or place a dash (-) or N/A if not applicable. Then, initial the list to indicate the check was performed for that shift.

Device Name or Serial Number: _____ Unit or Department: _____

Date:															
Shift:	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
RFU Indicator - Hourglass If blinking red X - Plug into AC power or insert charged battery If solid red X - Insert charged battery or plug into AC power. If condition persists, call for service															
Case - clean, free from spills and objects															
Cables/connectors - present and inspected															
Paddles/Therapy cable - present, inspected and paddles release from tray															
Multifunction pads - present, sufficient supply; check expiration date															
Monitoring Electrodes - present, sufficient supply; check expiration date															
Charged Batteries - one in device, spares. Check battery gauge															
AC Power Cord - plugged in, green light on															
Printer Paper - present, sufficient supply															
USB Drive - present															
SpO₂ Sensors - present, sufficient supply*															
NBP cuffs/tubing - present, sufficient supply*															
CO₂ sensor - present, clean and free from spills*															
CO₂ Sample line - present, sufficient supply*															
Initials															

* - if option is installed

Shift Checklist (Page 2) Efficia DFM100 Weekly Shock Test

Do one of the following checks at least once a week to verify the ability to deliver defibrillation therapy:

- ☐ Operational Check (See the *Efficia DFM100 Instructions for Use* for details.)
- ☐ Deliver a 150J shock into a test plug/load (if using multifunction electrode pads) or the paddle tray (if using paddles).
- ☐ Weekly Shock test is not applicable for this Shift Check.

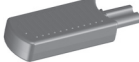
Check off which option you selected and sign/date below.

Signature:

Date:

NOTE: Test reusable sterilizable paddles (internal or external) prior to each use. See the *Sterilizable Defibrillator Paddles Instructions for Use*.

☉ To perform the Weekly Shock Test:

	If you are using pads with a test load: 	If you are using pads with a test plug: 	If you are using paddles:
1	Turn the device on by turning the Therapy knob to 150J.		
2	Connect the Therapy cable to the defibrillator and test load to the end of the Therapy cable.	Connect the Therapy cable to the defibrillator and test plug to the end of the Therapy cable.	Make sure the paddles and the paddle tray are thoroughly clean and there is no debris or residue (including all conductive material) on the electrode surfaces of the paddles and tray. Secure paddles in tray and confirm Patient Contact Indicator (PCI) LEDs are not lit. If the LEDs are lit, adjust paddles in tray. If the LEDs continue to light, clean both the adult and infant paddle electrode surfaces.
3	Press the Charge button on the front panel. Confirm you hear the charging tone. If it becomes necessary to disarm the defibrillator, press [Cancel Charge].		Press the Charge button on the paddles sitting in the tray. Confirm you hear the charging tone. If it becomes necessary to disarm the defibrillator, press [Cancel Charge].
4	A strip prints, if configured to do so. If the strip does not print immediately, press the Print button.		A strip prints, if configured to do so. If the strip does not print immediately, press the Print button.
5	Press the Shock button on the Efficia DFM100.		Simultaneously press the Shock buttons located on the paddles.
6	Confirm the printed strip indicates Test Passed and the energy delivered is 150J, ± 15 J (135J to 165J). If not, confirm you did the test properly before taking the device out of use and calling for service.	Confirm that you hear a “Shock Cancelled” audio message, see a Shock Aborted alarm on the display and the printed strip indicates Test Passed . If not, confirm you did the test properly before taking the device out of use and calling for service. NOTE: It is normal behavior that a shock is not delivered in this instance.	
7	Detach test load/plug from the Therapy cable so your device is ready for use when needed. Do not leave the test load/plug attached to the Therapy cable. Test complete.		Test complete.

A

Aberrantly-conducted beats 57
 AC Line Filter 150
 AC power cord guard 15
 Accessing USB drive 141
 Adjusting numeric values 35
 AED 66
 adjusting volume 35
 administer a shock 69
 adult patients 75
 AED Mode 23, 63
 AED View 65
 alarms 75
 Alarms button 25
 analysis messages 70
 CPR 66
 defibrillating 67
 ECG alarms in AED Mode 62
 ECG cannot be analyzed 69
 ECG monitoring 74
 energy dose settings 155
 events stored in Event Summary 137
 forced pause messages 74
 handling patient during ECG
 analysis 68
 impedance 64
 infant/child 75
 low impedance messages 73
 marginal impedance messages 72
 menus 66
 message area 32
 mode messages 70
 monitoring parameters 74
 monitoring pulse 74
 multifunction electrode pads 65
 no shock advised 68
 pads connect messages 70
 pads off messages 71
 Patient Category button 25, 67
 pause time 69
 pause/progress bar 65
 precautions 64
 prompts 68
 resume analyzing 66
 shock advised 68
 shock analysis 63
 shock button 24
 shock counter 65
 shock related messages 73
 skin prep 48
 specifications 202
 SpO₂ 74
 successful resuscitation 64
 user messages 70
 AED Mode 1
 waves 54

Alarms 181
 adjusting numeric values 35
 adjusting volume 35
 alarm area 30
 asystole 59
 audio tones 39
 AwRR 102
 button 25
 cannot analyze ECG 60
 changing AwRR limits 105
 changing EtCO₂ limits 105
 changing pulse limits 115
 changing SpO₂ limits 115
 configuration options 149
 continuous tone 39
 ECG 59
 ECG alarm chain 60, 61
 ECG in AED Mode 62, 76
 enabling AwRR 106
 enabling EtCO₂ 105
 enabling NBP 123
 enabling pulse 116
 enabling SpO₂ 115
 EtCO₂ 103
 EtCO₂ limits 102
 event markers 143
 Event Summary 40, 130
 extreme brady 59
 extreme tachy 59
 general warnings 37
 high priority 36
 in AED Mode 75
 indications 37
 location 30, 38
 low priority 36
 manual defibrillation 84
 medium priority 36
 multiple alerts indicator 30
 multiple conditions 36
 NBP 122
 NBP limits 117, 123
 non-latching 36
 notification 37
 pacing 97
 parameter area 31
 pausing 40
 periodic chirp 39
 periodic verification 166
 physiological 36
 power-related 176
 print options 156
 pulse 115
 pulse limits 112
 responding 40
 setting ECG limits 61
 silencing 40
 single beep 39
 specifications 199
 SpO₂ 113
 SpO₂ limits 112
 stored in Event Summary 137
 synchronized cardioversion 90
 technical 36
 location 30
 types 36

Algorithm
 SMART Analysis 63
 ST/AR 47, 57, 75
 American Heart Association 157
 Analysis messages 70
 Annotated ECG 56
 Apnea
 changing limits 106
 Applying an SpO₂ sensor 111
 Arrhythmia monitoring 47, 57
 Asystole 59
 Audio
 Operational Check results 164
 tones 39
 Auto Gain 150
 Auto Test
 hourglass 173
 print options 156
 results 173
 RFU 172
 summaries 169
 summary 159, 172
 Auto-Gain 32
 Automatic NBP measurements 121
 AwRR 103
 alarm limits 102
 alarms 103
 changing alarm limits 105
 enabling alarms 106

B

Basic orientation
 AC power cord guard 15
 adjusting numeric values 35
 adjusting volume 35
 AED View 65
 audio tones 39
 Auto-Gain indicator 32
 automatic NBP measurements 121
 battery fuel gauge 15
 beat labels 56
 cable straps 19
 calibration bar 32
 carry bags 20
 changing configuration settings 147
 changing waveforms 33
 cleaning 177
 code view layout 79
 connecting CO₂ cable 10
 connecting ECG cable 9
 connecting NBP 11
 connecting SpO₂ cable 11
 controls 24
 device back 14
 device front 6
 Device Info report 180
 device shutdown 28
 display 29
 entering patient ID 41
 entering patient info 41
 entering patient sex 41

- Basic orientation (*continued*)
 - getting started 3
 - hourglass 173
 - infant paddles 13
 - Lead Select button 25
 - making a selection 34
 - manual NBP measurements 121
 - Mark Events 43
 - menus 34
 - monitoring side 9
 - Operational Check 159
 - pacing view 92
 - printer 7
 - printing a strip 143
 - pulse rate 112
 - red X 173
 - restoring default settings 148
 - Rhythm label 32
 - R-Wave arrows 32
 - selecting an SpO₂ sensor 111
 - setting date and time 146
 - Shift Check 157
 - Smart Select Knob 25
 - soft keys 25
 - symbols 211
 - therapy cable 7
 - therapy cable collar 19
 - therapy knob 24
 - therapy port 7
 - top panel 12
 - turning device on 28
 - turning the device off 28
 - Battery 14, 178
 - activities 174
 - alarms 176
 - capacity 27
 - charge levels 30
 - charge status 174
 - charging 174
 - cleaning 177
 - discarding 175
 - events stored in Event Summary 132
 - life 175
 - location 30
 - low battery condition 27
 - maintenance 174
 - Operational Check results 165
 - power 26
 - safety 175
 - specifications 204
 - status 30
 - storing 175
 - troubleshooting 181
 - user checks 166
 - Bedside monitor
 - and synchronized cardioversion 87
 - Blinking hourglass 26
 - Blinking red X 26
 - Bundle branch block 57
- C**
-
- Cable management
 - cleaning side pouches 178
 - user checks 166
 - Cable straps 19
 - Calibration bar 32
 - Calling for service 194
 - Cannot analyze ECG 60, 185
 - Carry bags 20
 - Changing configuration settings 147
 - Changing leads with Lead Select button 25
 - Changing NBP schedule 121
 - Changing waveforms 33
 - Charge
 - button 24
 - Event Summary 130
 - Operational Check results 163
 - cancelled 186
 - print options 156
 - synchronized cardioversion 88
 - the battery 174
 - chemical content i
 - Cleaning 177
 - cables 177
 - disinfecting 177
 - NBP cuff 123, 178
 - printer 178
 - side pouches 178
 - SpO₂ sensors 116, 178
 - CO₂
 - see EtCO₂ 99
 - CO₂ Cable 10
 - Color
 - ECG options 150
 - NBP options 151
 - SpO₂ options 153
 - Configuration 23, 145
 - exporting 147
 - importing 147
 - modifying settings 147
 - options 149
 - password 145
 - print 148
 - restoring defaults 148
 - saving changes 145
 - saving settings 147
 - setting date and time 146
 - Connect Therapy cable message in AED Mode 70
 - Connecting
 - NBP cuff 118
 - Continued use 42
 - Controls 24
 - conventions, this book ii
 - CPR
 - in AED Mode 66
 - Cuff deflation 118
 - Cuff pressure 117
- D**
-
- Dashed line 184
 - Data management 139
 - available space 139
 - cleaning printhead 178
 - Data Management Mode 23
 - entering 139
 - event markers 143
 - Event Summary, initiating 130
 - events stored in event summary 131
 - exporting configuration 147
 - importing configuration 147
 - internal memory
 - data captured 140
 - deleting data 142
 - menus 140
 - viewing USB drive 140
 - Mark Events 43
 - patient name 30
 - print 144
 - Print button 25
 - printing configuration 148
 - removing patient data 141
 - Reports button 25
 - storage 208
 - Date and time
 - Daylight Savings Time 149
 - location 30
 - Default configuration 148
 - Defib Disarmed 164
 - Defibrillating in AED Mode 67
 - Defibrillation
 - during pacing 97
 - therapy 77
 - De-identifying patient data 150
 - Deleting data, from internal memory 142
 - Demand Mode pacing 93, 94
 - Desat alarm 114
 - Desat limit 113
 - Device basics 5
 - Device Info report 180
 - Diastolic NBP 122
 - Discarding the Battery 175
 - Disinfecting 177
 - Display 204
 - alarm locations 38
 - alarm state 30
 - annotated ECG 56
 - battery status 30
 - dashed lines 55
 - date and time 30
 - ECG bandwidth 151
 - general layout 29
 - paced status 30
 - patient category 30
 - status area 30
 - trending 125
 - Wave Sector 2 33
 - Wave Sector 3 33
 - Disposing the unit 178

E**ECG**

- aberrantly-conducted beats 57
- alarm chain 60, 61
- alarms 59
- Alarms button 25
- alarms in AED Mode 62
- annotated ECG 56
- arrhythmia beat labels 56
- asystole alarm 59
- Auto-Gain indicator 32
- bandwidth 151
- bundle branch block 57
- Calibration bar 32
- cannot analyze 60
- changing waveforms 33
- dashed line 55, 184
- ectopic event 59
- electrode placement 49
- Event Summary 130
- events stored in Event Summary 133
- extreme brady 59
- extreme tachy 59
- lead choices 51
- Lead Select button 25
- lead selection 51
- lead size, arrhythmia analysis 54
- leads rerun in Operational Check 162
- learning 57
- manual relearning 58
- Mark Event button 25
- Mark Events 43
- monitor view 53
- monitoring with electrodes 49
- monitoring with pads 48
- normal complex 57
- paced status 30
- parameter limits 151
- Patient Category button 25
- preparing to monitor 48
- Print button 25
- quick look 81
- Rhythm label 32
- R-Wave arrow 32
- selecting a waveform 53
- setting alarm limits 61
- skin prep 48
- specifications 202
- v-fib/v-tach 59
- Wave Sector 1 32, 53
- Wave Sector 2 33
- Wave Sector 3 33
- waveforms 47

ECG cable 9

ECG out cable 16

Ectopic Event 59

Electrode labels 151

Electrode placement 49

Electrodes, monitoring 49

Electromagnetic Compatibility 213

Electromagnetic Interference
reducing 213

Emissions and Immunity 214

Energy doses in AED Mode 155

Entering patient ID 41

Entering patient information 41

Entering patient sex 41

Environmental specifications 209

EtCO₂ 99

- alarm 103
- alarm limits 102
- changing alarm limits 105
- changing apnea alarms 106
- disabling 108
- enabling alarms 105
- Event Summary 130
- events in Event Summary 134
- Mainstream 99
- monitoring 99, 102
- picking an accessory 101
- precautions 100
- preparing 101
- question marks 102
- Sidestream 99
- zeroing messages 107
- zeroing sensor 106
 - Smart Select knob 107
 - soft key 107

Event markers 143

Event Summary

- alarm identification 131
- alarms 40, 130
- charge button 130
- data collected 130
- data limit 130
- device shutdown 28
- ECG 130
- EtCO₂ 130
- events stored 131
- exporting de-identified data 141
- initiating 130
- Mark Events 43, 130
- memory full 129
- NBP 121, 130
- pacing 91, 130
- patient name 30
- Print button 25
- print options 156
- printing a saved event 144
- printing current event 143
- reports 131
- SpO₂ 130
- stored events 131

Exiting Configuration Mode 145

Exporting

- configuration settings 147
- data 141

External Paddles

- manual defibrillation 80

External paddles

- cleaning 177
- Operational Check results 165
- quick look 81
- shock 83
- synchronized cardioversion 89
- troubleshooting 184, 187

external paddles 12

Extreme brady 59

Extreme tachy 59

F

Factory default settings 148

Fixed Mode pacing 96
demand vs. fixed 93

Flat line 185

Forced pause messages 74

Fourth intercostal space, locating 51

Frequency of NBP 151

G

Getting started 3

H**Heart rate**

- accuracy 203
- events stored in Event Summary 133

Hourglass 173

I

Imminent shutdown tone 39

Impedance 64

Importing configuration settings 147

Indications for Use 2

Infant paddles

- using 81

infant paddles 13

Initial NBP cuff pressure 118

Initiating an Event Summary 130

Insert connector, apply pads message in
AED Mode 71

Installed options 180

Intended Use 2

Internal memory

- data captured 140
- menus 140
- removing patient data 141
- viewing USB drive 140

Internal paddles

- Joule limit 82
- shock 83
- using 81

introduction 1, 23, 85, 91, 99, 117, 125,
129, 145, 157, 171, 179, 195, 199

L

Lead choices 51

Lead Select

- button 25, 53, 94
- troubleshooting 185
- synchronized cardioversion 87
- wave sector 1 32

Lead selection 51

Leads

- events stored in Event Summary 132
- pacing 91

Learning ECG 57

Low battery condition 27

Low impedance messages 73

M

Mainstream 10

Mainstream EtCO₂ 99

Maintenance 171

Auto Test

hourglass 173

results 173

summary 159, 172

battery safety 175

battery storage 175

calling for service 194

caring for NBP cuffs 123

cleaning SpO₂ sensors 116

discarding battery 175

leads rerun 162

Operational Check 159

power alarms 176

RFU 172

Shift Check 157

user checks 166

Making a selection 34

Manual Defibrillation 1

Manual defibrillation 77

1-10 energy settings 82

adjusting volume 35

alarms 84

Alarms button 25

charge 82

charge button 24

code view 79

defibrillating asystole 78

energy selected 79

events stored in Event Summary 136

external paddles 80

infant paddles 81

internal paddles 81

Manual Defib Mode 23

Mark Event button 25

message area 32

NBP 117

paced status 30

Patient Category button 25

precautions 78

preparation 80

quick look 81

shock 83

shock button 24

shock counter 79

shock series 154

skin prep 48

specifications 201

therapy knob 24

three steps 82

with pads 80

Manual NBP measurements 121

manufacturer i

Marginal impedance messages 72

Mark Event 43

button 25

event markers 143

Event Summary 130

events stored in Event Summary 137

pacing 91

print options 156

Markers, in Pacer Mode 92

Mean NBP 122

Measuring NBP 118

Menus 34

grayed out options 34

Message area 32

Modifying configuration settings 147

Monitor

SpO₂ 112

Monitor Mode 1, 23

Alarms button 25

Mark Event button 25

Monitor View 53

dashed lines 55

Monitoring ECG

with electrodes 49

with pads 48

MRI 109

Multifunction electrode pads 8

Operational Check results 165

preconnected 67

troubleshooting 184, 186

N

NBP 117

adjusting numeric values 35

AED 117

alarm limits 117, 123

alarms 122

Alarms button 25

automatic measurements 121

changing automatic schedule 121

cleaning cuff 123, 178

connecting the cuff 118

cuff deflation 118

cuff pressure 117

diastolic 122

enabling alarms 123

Event Summary 121, 130

events stored in Event Summary 133, 135

manual measurements 121

mean 122

measuring 118

message area 32

Operational Check results 165

parameter area 31

precautions 120

qx in menu 121

specifications 208

start 119

systolic 122

time intervals 121

user checks 166

NBP cable 11

No capture 59

No Power 181

No shock advised in AED Mode 68

No shock delivered 64

Non-latching alarms 36

O

Online viewing only ii

Operating modes 23

Operational Check 23, 159

battery 165

entering 159

external paddles 165

leads rerun 162

NBP 165

pads 165

performing 160

print options 156

printer 165

printing a report 166

reports 167

results 162

setup screen 161

SpO₂ 165

summaries 168

summary 159

tests performed 159

user checks 166

Options, configuration 149

Ordering supplies 195

P

Pace pulse duration 94

Paced Status, location 30

Pacer Not Capture 59

Pacer Not Pace 59

Pacer Output 155

Pacer Rate 94, 155

Pacing 59, 91, 94

adjusting numeric values 35

alarms 97

Alarms button 25

changing modes 96

charge button 24

defibrillation 97

Demand Mode 94, 185

device shutdown 28

Event Summary 130

events stored in Event Summary 137

fixed mode 96

Lead Select button 94

lead sets 91

Mark Event button 25

markers 92

mode indication 92

NBP 117

not pacing 59

output 92

pace pulse duration 94

Pacer Mode 23

pacing status 92

pacing status bar 91

Patient Category button 25

preparation 93

pulses delivered 93

rate 92, 94

R-Wave arrows 92, 94

shock button 24

skin prep 48

soft keys 95

specifications 205

status bar 91

stopped 187

stopping 95

Pacing (*continued*)
 TENS unit affects 94
 therapy knob 24
 troubleshooting 187
 view layout 92
 with a second defibrillator 97
 with ECG Out Cable 16

Pacing Mode 1

Paddles
 events stored in Event Summary 132

Pads
 events stored in Event Summary 132
 manual defibrillation 80
 monitoring 48

Parameter area 31

Passwords 43
 configuration 145

Patient category
 adult 63, 75
 button 25, 63, 67
 configuration options 149
 infant/child 63, 75
 location on display 30
 NBP 118
 weight range on display 30

Patient Data, Event Summary 130

Patient Information
 events stored in Event Summary 132

Patient information
 entering name 41
 entering patient ID 41
 entering sex 41
 location 30

Pause time in AED Mode 69

Pausing alarms 40

PCI Indicators 12, 65, 79

Physiological alarms 36

Pleth wave 113

Poor pads contact in AED Mode 72

Power 26
 alarms 176
 battery charge levels 30
 battery safety 175
 battery status 30, 174
 battery storage 175
 battery, Operational Check results 165
 charging the battery 174
 device shutdown 28
 discarding the battery 175
 Event Summary events 132
 imminent shutdown tone 39
 indicators 27
 specifications 199
 user checks 166

Preconnected pads 67

Preparing for manual defibrillation 80

Press pads firmly message in AED Mode 72

Print 143
 Auto Test results 169
 button 25
 cleaning printhead 178
 configuration settings 148
 current Event Summary 143

during an event 143
 ECG bandwidth 151
 event markers 143
 events stored in Event Summary 137
 Operational Check 165, 166
 printer specifications 205
 saved event summary 144
 Trends report 127
 user checks 166

Printer 17

Printing
 a strip 143
 configuration settings 148

Pulse
 adjusting numeric values 35
 alarm limits 112
 alarms 115
 changing alarm limits 115
 enabling alarms 116
 events stored in Event Summary 133, 134
 parameter area 31
 rate 112

Q

QRS 181, 184
 adjusting volume 35
 configuration options 150

Quick look 81

R

Radio frequency (RF) interference i

Reapply pads to dry chest message in AED Mode 73

Red X
 Auto Test results 173
 blinking 26
 solid 26

Relearning ECG 57

Removing patient data 141

Reports
 button 25
 device info 180
 Event Summary 131
 events stored in Event Summary 131
 Operational Check 167
 printed strip 143
 printing configuration settings 148
 printing Operational Check results 166
 trending 127

Responding to alarms 40

Results from Operational Check 162

Resume analyzing, in AED Mode 66

RFU 2, 26, 172

Rhythm label 32

R-Wave
 aberrantly conducted beats 57
 arrows 32
 pacing 92
 synchronized cardioversion 85, 88

S

Safety
 accessory precautions 195
 AED precautions 64
 alarm warnings 37
 battery precautions 175
 general considerations 44
 manual defibrillation precautions 78
 NBP precautions 120
 pacing with a second defibrillator 97
 SpO₂ precautions 109
 synchronized cardioversion precautions 86

Safety considerations 3

Saving configuration changes 145, 147

Screen prompts, AED 68

Select energy 82

Select energy menu 82

Selecting an SpO₂ sensor 111

Separation distances 218

Serial number 180

Service 23, 171, 179

Setting date and time 146

Shift Check 157

Shift Checklist 219

Shock
 administering in AED Mode 69
 advised in AED Mode 68
 button 24
 Operational Check results 164
 counter 79
 counter, AED 65
 energy dose in AED 155
 event markers 143
 print options 156
 rhythms 202
 series 154
 synchronized cardioversion 88, 89
 timeout 154

Shutdown countdown 28

Sidestream 10

Sidestream EtCO₂ 99

Silencing alarms 40

Skin preparation 48

SMART Analysis Algorithm 63

Smart Select Knob 25

Smart Select knob 34

Soft keys 25, 33, 66
 AED Mode 66
 pacing 95

Software revision 180

Solid red X 26

- Specifications
 - AED 202
 - alarms 199
 - battery 204
 - data storage 208
 - defibrillator 199
 - display 204
 - ECG 202
 - environmental 209
 - general 199
 - manual defibrillation 201
 - NBP 208
 - pacing 205
 - printer 205
 - SpO₂ 206
 - synchronized cardioversion 201
 - USB 210
 - SpO₂ 109
 - accurate measurements 110
 - adjusting numeric values 35
 - AED configuration 155
 - alarm limits 112
 - alarms 113
 - Alarms button 25
 - and MRI 109
 - caring for sensors 116
 - changing alarm limits 115
 - cleaning sensors 178
 - desat alarm 114
 - desat limit 113
 - edematous tissue 111
 - enabling alarms 115
 - Event Summary 130
 - events in Event Summary 133, 134
 - how it works 110
 - message area 32
 - monitoring 112
 - Operational Check results 165
 - parameter area 31
 - perfusion 111
 - pleth wave 113
 - precautions 109
 - pulse rate 112
 - sensor 110, 111
 - specifications 206
 - user checks 166
 - values 112
 - SpO₂ cable 11
 - ST/AR Algorithm 47, 57
 - Starting an NBP measurement 119
 - Storing the battery 175
 - substances of very high concern i
 - Supplies, ordering 195
 - sustainability i
 - SVHC i
 - Symbols 211
 - Synchronized Cardioversion
 - with ECG Out Cable 16
 - Synchronized cardioversion 88
 - additional shocks 89
 - adjusting volume 35
 - alarms 90
 - Alarms button 25
 - and a bedside monitor 87
 - button 24
 - Operational Check results 164
 - charge 88
 - charge button 24
 - code view 88
 - events stored in Event Summary 136
 - lead select 87
 - Mark Event button 25
 - message area 32
 - NBP 117
 - non-paddles lead 89
 - paced status 30
 - Patient Category button 25
 - precautions 86
 - preparation 87
 - R-Wave 85
 - R-Wave arrows 88
 - shock 89
 - shock button 24
 - shock delivery 88
 - skin prep 48
 - specifications 201
 - with external paddles 89
 - Systolic NBP 122
-
- T**
-
- Technical alarms 36
 - TENS unit, pacing 94
 - Test load 18
 - Test plug 18
 - Therapy cable
 - installing lid 19
 - therapy cable
 - connecting 7
 - Therapy knob 24
 - select energy 82
 - Time intervals for NBP measurements 121
 - Trending
 - adjusting report 126
 - display 125
 - Print button 25
 - print from internal memory 144
 - printing reports 127
 - Trends report 129
 - Troubleshooting 179
 - AED Mode user messages 70
 - blinking red X 26
 - calling for service 194
 - clinical alarm area 30
 - Device Info report 180
 - external paddles 184, 187
 - flat line 185
 - Lead Select button 185
 - message area 32
 - multiple alerts indicator 30
 - no shock delivered 64
 - pacing 187
 - pads 184, 186
 - solid red X 26
 - symptoms 181
 - technical alarms location 30
 - Turning the device off 28
 - Turning the device on 28
-
- U**
-
- USB
 - accessing the drive 141
 - exporting Auto Test results 169
 - exporting configuration settings 147
 - specifications 210
 - user checks 166
 - viewing the drive 140
 - USB port 14
 - User checks during Operational Check 166
 - User messages in AED Mode 70
-
- V**
-
- V-Fib 59
 - Viewing USB drive 140
 - viewing, online ii
 - Voice prompts
 - adjusting volume 35
 - AED 68
 - Volume 184
 - configuration options 150
 - V-Tach 59
-
- W**
-
- Wave Menus 54
 - Wave Sector 1 32
 - lead behavior 53
 - pacing 93
 - Rhythm label options 32
 - Wave Sector 2 33, 56
 - Wave Sector 3 33
 - Waveforms 47
 - Weekly Shock Test 18, 158, 220
-
- Z**
-
- Zeroing EtCO₂ 106
 - messages 107
 - Smart Select knob 107
 - soft key 107



Philips Healthcare is part
of Royal Philips

On the web

www.philips.com

By e-mail

healthcare@philips.com

By postal service

Philips Healthcare
3000 Minuteman Road
Andover, MA 01810-1085

Asia

Tel: +49 7031 463 2254

Europe, Middle East, and Africa

Tel: +49 7031 463 2254

Latin America

Tel: +55 11 2125 0744

© 2018

Koninklijke Philips N.V.

All rights are reserved.

Reproduction in whole or in part
is prohibited without the prior
written consent of the copyright
holder.

Philips Healthcare reserves the right
to make changes in specifications or
to discontinue any product at any
time without notice or obligation
and will not be liable for any
consequences resulting from the use
of this publication.

Published March 2018, Edition 1.4

Printed in People's Republic of China

453564403811

